

# Esperanto Self-Taught with Phonetic Pronunciation

William W. Mann

An abstract geometric pattern in shades of purple and magenta, featuring various shapes like triangles, squares, circles, and lines, creating a complex, layered visual effect.

Project Gutenberg

# Esperanto Self-Taught with Phonetic Pronunciation

William W. Mann



Project Gutenberg

**The Project Gutenberg eBook of Esperanto Self-Taught with  
Phonetic Pronunciation**

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: Esperanto Self-Taught with Phonetic Pronunciation

Author: William W. Mann

Release date: December 23, 2007 [eBook #23984]

Most recently updated: March 17, 2023

Language: English

Credits: Jonathan Ingram, Laurent Vogel and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team

\*\*\* START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ESPERANTO  
SELF-TAUGHT WITH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION \*\*\*

MARLBOROUGH'S SELF-TAUGHT SERIES

**Esperanto Self-Taught**  
**WITH**  
**PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION.**  
**BY**  
**WILLIAM W. MANN.**  
*(Member of the British Esperanto*  
*Association.)*



THIRD EDITION

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

LONDON:  
E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., LTD., 51 OLD BAILEY, E.C. 4

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

## PREFACE.

The object of this volume is two-fold. It supplies very full and comprehensive vocabularies of the words required by the tourist or traveller, visitor or resident abroad, health or pleasure seeker, and professional or business man, together with a large number of conversational sentences of a typical and practical character. The words and phrases are classified according to subject, and the phonetic pronunciation of every word is added in accordance with Marlborough's simple and popular system of phonetics.

With the aid of this book anyone may undertake a trip to a foreign land, even if he know nothing of the language of the country he is going to, and, if he will put himself beforehand in communication with Esperantists in the various places he intends to visit, he will find them ready to help him in many ways, and his stay abroad will thus be made much more entertaining and instructive than if he had spent his time in the conventional manner of the ordinary tourist. A further great advantage of this international language is, that it opens up to the traveller, not merely one particular country, but the whole of Europe.

The book also aims at affording a practical guide to Esperanto for the student, who will find, in the section on Grammar, all that he needs to give him full insight into and grasp of the language, enabling him with very little effort to read, write and speak correctly.

By joining an Esperanto Group the learner may have frequent opportunity of conversational practice, and he will soon find that it is by no means a difficult matter to become as fluent in the auxiliary language as in his mother-tongue.<sup>1</sup>

Esperanto is not merely a language for tourists, but already possesses a rich literature of considerable extent, the beginnings of that "Weltliteratur" foreseen by Goethe; it has a press of its own representing every country of importance in the world, and is constantly being made use of for professional

purposes by doctors, scientists, teachers, lawyers, soldiers, sailors, merchants, etc., in every quarter of the globe. It is undoubtedly destined, ere many years have passed, to become a very important factor in the progress of the world.

WILLIAM W. MANN.

*London, 1908.*

*PRINTED AND MADE IN GREAT BRITAIN.*

Letchworth: THE GARDEN CITY PRESS LTD.

*Fifth Impression*

# CONTENTS.

ALPHABET, with English Phonetic Pronunciation	5
Preliminary Notes.—Accents, Vowels, Diphthongs, etc.	7
VOCABULARIES.—Pages	9 to 76.
Amusement, Recreation and	41
Animals, Vegetables, &c.:	
Animals, Birds and Fishes	12
Fruit, Trees, Flowers and Vegetables	15
Reptiles and Insects	14
Colours	17
Commercial Terms	56
Correspondence	61
Countries and Nations	40
Cycling	44
Cooking and Table Utensils	29
House and Furniture, The	34
Legal Terms	54
Mankind:	
Relations	22
Dress and the Toilet	30
Food and Drink	27
Health	26
Human Body, The	23
Physical and Mental Powers, Qualities, etc.	24
Motoring	47
Numbers: Cardinal, Ordinal, Collective and Fractional	62 to 64
Parts of Speech.—Pages	64 to 76
Adjectives	64
Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions	72
Verbs	68
Photography	48
Post, Telegraph and Telephone	60



Professions and Trades	52
Recreation and Amusement	41
Religion	50
Telegraph and Telephone (Post, —)	60
Time and Seasons	17
Town, Country, and Agriculture	20
Travelling:	
By Road and Rail	36
By Ship	39
Washing List	33
World and its Elements, The	9
Land and Water	10
Minerals and Metals	11
GRAMMAR.—Pages	77 to 88.
The Adjective	77
" Adverb	83
" Article	77
" Conjunction	83
" Noun	77
" Preposition	83
" Pronoun	78
" Verb	81
THE FORMATION OF WORDS, etc.—Pages	84 to 88.
Prefixes and Suffixes	84 to 87
Compound Words	87
Correlatives	88
CONVERSATIONS.—Pages	89 to 126.
Amusements	112
Commercial and Trading	125
Correspondence	122
Custom House, At the	98
Cycling	114
Enquiries	93
Expressions, (Useful and Necessary)	89
Expressions of Emotion	93
Health	105
Legal and Judicial	123
Meals	102 to 105

Breakfast 102  
Dinner 103  
Tea 104  
Money Changing 126  
Motoring 115  
Photography 117  
Post and Telegraph 121  
Religion 118  
Shopping 108  
    Dressmaker 110  
    Laundress 111  
    Shoemaker 110  
Telegraph (Post and) 121  
Time of Day, The 118  
Times, Seasons, and Weather 119  
Town, In 106  
Travelling:—  
    Arrival 99  
    Bus and Tram 100  
    Changing Money 126  
    Hotel and Rooms 100  
    Public Notices 94  
    Railway, By 95  
    Steamer, By 97  
Useful and Necessary Expressions 89  
MONEY.—Equivalent Values 127  
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES; Postage 128

# THE ESPERANTO ALPHABET

## (WITH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION).

The Esperanto Alphabet has 28 letters—23 consonants, 5 vowels:—

Characters.	Name and English Pronunciation.	Phonetics used.
A, a	(ah) like <i>a</i> in <i>father</i> or <i>pa</i> ; as <i>patro</i> (pah'troh). In unaccented syllables it should not be dwelt upon, and in all cases it should be pronounced quite purely, without the slight drawling <i>r</i> -sound which is sometimes added to the corresponding vowel in English	ah
B, b	(bo) as in English	b
C, c	(tsoh) like <i>ts</i> in <i>gets</i> , <i>hits</i> , and never as in English; as <i>caro</i> (tsah'roh)	ts
Ĉ, ĉ	(cho) like <i>ch</i> in <i>church</i> ; as <i>ĉasi</i> (chah'see)	ch
D, d	(do) as in English, but with tip of tongue placed on back of teeth instead of on front ridge of roof of mouth	d
E, e	(eh) like <i>e</i> in <i>bend</i> pronounced broadly, or <i>a</i> in <i>hate</i> shortly pronounced, but quite pure, entirely without the slight drawling <i>ee</i> -sound often heard after the English vowel; as <i>beno</i> (beh'noh)	e, eh
F, f	(fo) as in English	f
G, g	(go) like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , <i>give</i> , as <i>gasto</i> (gah'stoh), and never like <i>g</i> in <i>gem</i> , <i>allege</i>	g
Ĝ, ĝ	(jo) like <i>g</i> in <i>gem</i> , <i>general</i> , and <i>j</i> in <i>jovial</i> ; as <i>ĝeni</i> (jeh'nee)	j
H, h	(ho) as in English	h
Ĥ, ĥ	(ĥo) like <i>ch</i> in Scotch <i>loch</i> , <i>ch</i> in German <i>hoch</i> , <i>j</i> in Spanish <i>mujer</i> . This guttural sound is	kh

	practically a very strongly aspirated <i>h</i> , and may be made by trying to pronounce "ho" with the throat arranged as for saying <i>k</i> :— <i>ĥoro</i> (khorō), <i>ĥino</i> (khinō)	
I, i	(ee) like <i>ee</i> in <i>seen</i> , as <i>li</i> (lee). In unaccented syllables, and before two consonants together, this <i>i</i> practically becomes the <i>i</i> in <i>it</i> or in <i>wind</i> ; as <i>ferminte</i> (fehrr-min'teh)	ee, i
J, j	(yo) <b>always</b> like <i>y</i> in <i>yet</i> , as <i>jes</i> (yehss), <i>vojo</i> (vo'yo), and never like <i>j</i> in <i>judge</i> , <i>joke</i> . It should be remembered that <i>j</i> is <i>always</i> a consonant, with the sound of the English <i>y</i> in <i>you</i> . Of course, when <i>j</i> occurs at the end of a word or before a consonant, it practically unites with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong, and loses the full consonantal sound which it has before a vowel. Thus: <i>Aj</i> (ahy), like <i>ah y</i> in <i>ah yes</i> (almost like <i>y</i> in <i>my</i> ); as <i>kaj</i> (kah'y), <i>rajdi</i> (rah'y-dee), <i>krajono</i> (krah-yo'no) <i>Ej</i> (ehy), like <i>ay y</i> in <i>say yes</i> ; as <i>plej</i> (pleh'y, <b>one</b> syllable) <i>Oj</i> (oy), like <i>oh y</i> in <i>oh yes</i> (almost like <i>oy</i> in <i>toy</i> ); as <i>ranoj</i> (rah'noy), <i>kojno</i> (koy'noh) <i>Uj</i> (ooy), like <i>oo y</i> in <i>too young</i> ; as <i>tuj</i> (too'y, <b>one</b> syllable), <i>prujno</i> (proo'yno, <b>two</b> syllables)	y ahy ehy oy ooy
Ĵ, ĵ	(zho) like <i>s</i> in <i>vision</i> or <i>pleasure</i> , or <i>j</i> in French <i>jeune</i> , <i>j'ai</i> ; as <i>ĵeti</i> (zhéh'tee)	zh
K, k	(ko) as in English	k
L, l	(lo) as in English	l
M, m	(mo) as in English	m
N, n	(no) as in English	n
O, o	(oh) like <i>o</i> in <i>horse</i> , not diphthongized, but pronounced purely and rather shortly, as <i>bona</i> (boh'nah NOT bow'nah), quite without the short oo-sound frequently heard with the English vowel in such words as <i>note</i> , <i>boat</i> . Its sound is almost	o, oh

	equivalent to <i>aw</i> in <i>caw</i> , pronounced shortly and with the lips placed roundly as if for saying <i>oh</i> ; as <i>estonta</i> (ess-tohn'tah)	
P, p	(po) as in English	p
R, r	(ro) as in English, but sounded <i>much more forcibly</i> , and always <i>with a trill</i> as in singing; as <i>korpo</i> (kohr'po)	r
S, s	(so) like <i>s</i> in <i>say</i> , as <i>suno</i> (soo'noh), and <b>never</b> as <i>s</i> in <i>rose</i> ; as <i>pesi</i> (peh'see)	s, ss
Ŝ, ŝ	(sho) like <i>sh</i> in <i>show</i> , <i>she</i> ; as <i>ŝipo</i> (shee'poh)	sh
T, t	(to) as in English, but dentally—with tip of tongue placed on back of teeth instead of on front ridge of roof of mouth	t
U, u	(oo) like <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> , as <i>nubo</i> ( <b>noo</b> 'boh); and <b>never</b> as <i>u</i> in <i>mute</i> or <i>but</i>	oo
Ŭ, ŭ	(wo) is equivalent to the English <i>w</i> , and is produced by a <i>partial bringing together</i> of the lips. It practically only occurs after <i>a</i> or <i>e</i> (1) <i>Aŭ</i> . To say <i>antaŭ</i> , for instance, say "ahn'tah," and finish by bringing the lips slightly together to pronounce the <i>ŭ</i> ( <i>w</i> ). Similarly for <i>laŭta</i> (lah'w-tah). This sound is not exactly the English <i>ou</i> in <i>house</i> , but is just the <i>au</i> in the German <i>Haus</i> . The phonetic sign for <i>aŭ</i> , therefore is (2) <i>Eŭ</i> , as in <i>Eŭropo</i> (ehw-ro'poh), is pronounced with a similar closing of the lips after the <i>eh</i> -sound	w, ŭŭ  ahw  ehw
V, v	(vo) as in English	v
Z, z	(zo) as in English	z

## PRELIMINARY NOTES.

In order to make the best progress in acquiring the words and sentences in the following pages, the student is recommended to learn a few at a time by repeating them aloud with the aid of the phonetic pronunciation in the third column.

Although the system of phonetics may seem a little cumbersome, practice will soon enable the student to pronounce the words easily and naturally. The following notes will be useful:—

**1. Accent.**—In Esperanto, **every letter**, whether vowel or consonant, **is sounded. The accented syllable of a word is always the last but one.** Thus, *nobla* (noh'blah), *irado* (ee-rah'do), *telefono* (teh-leh-foh'no), *internacia* (in-tehr-naht-see'ah), *folio* (fohlee'oh).

It should be borne in mind that *j* and *ŭ* **are consonants**, and do not, like the vowels, of themselves constitute a syllable. Thus, *tiu* (tee'oo, **two** syllables) and *tiuj* (tee'ooy, also **two** syllables), *rajdi* (rah'y-dee, **not** rah-ī'dee), *antaŭ* (ahn'tahw, **not** ahn-tah'öö).

**2. The vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*, should in Esperanto be pronounced quite purely**, and entirely without any drawling after-sound. Many English speakers diphthongize *a, i, o*, and pronounce *late* as "la-it," *pale* as "pa-īl," *paper* as "pa-y-per," *road* as "row-d," etc. This habit of drawling the vowels, when transferred to Esperanto, thus: *Mi ne povas bone paroli*, mee'y nay'ee poh'öö-vah(r)ss boh'öö-nehy pah(r)-roh'öö-leey, immediately reveals the nationality of the speaker.

There is also an inclination to interpose an *r*-sound between *la* ("the") and a word beginning with a vowel, thus: *la(r)ebleco* instead of *la ebleco*, *la(r)internacia lingvo* instead of *la internacia lingvo*, etc. This should be avoided.

**3. Combinations of Consonants.**—There are a few consonantal combinations which offer a slight difficulty to English beginners, viz., *gv*, *kn*, *kv*, *sc*. The combinations *gv*, *kn*, and *kv*, as in *gvidi* (gvee'dee), *knabo* (knah'bo), *kviato* (kvee-eh'toh), may be practised by first placing a vowel before the *g* or *k*, and gradually suppressing it. Thus, first say *la knabo* (lahk-nah'bo), and gradually drop the "lah," until finally *knabo* can be said without difficulty.

The combination *sc*, as in *sceno* (stseh'no), may be learnt thus: Say "last sane" several times, very distinctly pronouncing the *st* and the *s*, then gradually "st sane", and finally *sceno* (stseh'no) without any preceding vowel-sound. When this combination follows a vowel, as in *mi scias*, it should cause no difficulty, for the *s* is easily pronounced with the first syllable, thus: meess-tsee'ahss.

---

## LETTER FROM DR. ZAMENHOF.

*(Founder of Esperanto.)*

Varsovio, 14.9.08.

KARAJ SINJOROJ,—Kun plezuro kaj danko mi ricevis vian leteron de 10.9, kaj ankaŭ la presprovaĵon de "Esperanto Self-Taught."

Ĉar Sro Mann estas tre kompetenta kaj sperta esperantisto, tial mi estas tute certa, ke la libro verkita de li estos tre bona kaj tre utila.

Via,

*(Signed)* ZAMENHOF.

[TRANSLATION.]

Warsaw, 14.9.08.

*Dear Sirs,—I received your letter of Sept. 10, and the proofs of "Esperanto Self-Taught," with pleasure and thanks.*

*As Mr. Mann is a very competent and experienced Esperantist, I am quite certain that the book written by him will be very good and very useful.*

*Yours,*

*(Signed) ZAMENHOF.*



# VOCABULARIES.

## 1. The World & its Elements.

*(La Mondo kaj ĝiaj Elementoj.)*

(See Notes on the Article, p. [77](#).)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Air	<i>aero</i>	ah-eh'ro
cloud	<i>nubo</i>	noo'bo
cold	<i>malvarmo</i>	mahl-vahrr'mo
darkness	<i>mallumo</i>	mahl-loo'mo
dew	<i>roso</i>	ro'so
dust	<i>polvo</i>	pohl'vo
earth	<i>tero</i>	teh'ro
east	<i>oriento</i>	o-ree-ehn'toh
eclipse	<i>eklipso</i>	eh-klip'so
fire	<i>fajro</i>	fahy'ro
fog	<i>nebulo</i>	neh-boo'lo
frost	<i>frosto</i>	frohst'o
hail	<i>hajlo</i>	hahy'lo
heat	<i>varmo</i>	vahrr'mo
light	<i>lumo</i>	loo'mo
lightning	<i>fulmo</i>	fool'mo
moon; —, new	<i>luno; nova luno</i>	loo'no; no'vah loo'no
—, full	<i>plena luno</i>	pleh'nah loo'no
moonlight	<i>lunlumo</i>	loon'loo'mo
nature	<i>natur</i>	nah-too'ro
north	<i>nordo</i>	nohrr'doh
rain	<i>pluvo</i>	ploo'vo

rainbow	<i>ĉielarko</i>	chee-ehl-ahr'ko
shade, shadow	<i>ombro</i>	ohm'bro
sky	<i>ĉielo</i>	chee-eh'lo
snow	<i>neĝo</i>	neh'jo
south	<i>sudo</i>	soo'doh
star	<i>stelo</i>	steh'lo
sun	<i>suno</i>	soo'no
thaw	<i>degelo</i>	deh-geh'lo
thunder	<i>tondro</i>	tohn'dro
weather	<i>vetero</i>	veteh'ro
west	<i>okcidento</i>	ohk-tsee-dehn'toh
wind	<i>vento</i>	vehn'toh

## 2. Land and Water.

(*La Tero kaj la Akvo.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Bay	<i>golfeto</i>	golf-eh'toh
beach	<i>marbordo</i>	mahrbohr'doh
canal	<i>kanalo</i>	kanah'lo
cape	<i>terkapo</i>	tehr-kah'po
cliff	<i>krutegaĵo</i>	kroo-teh-gah'zho
coast	<i>marbordo</i>	mahr-bohr'doh
creek	<i>kriko</i>	kree'ko
current	<i>akvofluo</i>	ahk'vo-floo'oh
ebb	<i>malfluso</i>	mahl-floo'so
flood (deluge)	<i>inundo</i>	in-oon'doh
— (of the tide)	<i>fluso</i>	floo'so
flow	<i>fluo</i>	floo'oh
foam	<i>ŝaŭmo</i>	shahw'mo
hill	<i>monteto</i>	mohn-teh'toh
ice	<i>glacio</i>	glaht-see'oh
island	<i>insulo</i>	in-soo'lo
lake	<i>lago</i>	lah'go

land	<i>tero</i>	teh'ro
mainland	<i>ĉeftero</i>	chehf-teh'ro
marsh	<i>marĉo</i>	mahr'cho
moor	<i>stepo</i>	steh'po
mountain	<i>monto</i>	mohn'toh
mud	<i>koto</i>	ko'toh
river	<i>rivero</i>	reeveh'ro
rock	<i>roko</i>	ro'ko
sand	<i>sablo</i>	sah'blo
sea	<i>maro</i>	mah'ro
sea-shore	<i>marbordo</i>	mahr-bohr'doh
shingle	<i>ŝtonetaĵo</i>	shto-neh-tah'zho
storm	<i>ventego</i>	ven-teh'go
stream	<i>rivereto</i>	rivehr-eh'toh
tide; —, high	<i>tajdo; altmaro</i>	tahy'doh; ahlt-mah'ro
—, low	<i>malaltmaro</i>	mahl'ahlt-mah'ro
valley	<i>valo</i>	vah'lo
water; —, fresh	<i>akvo; sensala akvo</i>	ahk'vo; sen-sah'la ahk'vo
—, salt	<i>sala akvo</i>	sah'la ahk'vo
waterfall	<i>akvofalo</i>	ahk'vo-fah'lo
wave	<i>ondo</i>	ohn'doh
well	<i>akvoputo</i>	ahk'vo-poo'toh

### 3. Minerals & Metals. (*Mineraloj kaj Metaloj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Alum	<i>aluno</i>	ahloo'no
amber	<i>sukceno</i>	sookt-seh'no
brass	<i>latuno</i>	lah-too'no
bricks	<i>brikoj</i>	bree'koy
bronze	<i>bronz</i>	brohn'zo
cement	<i>cemento</i>	tseh-mehn'to

chalk	<i>kreto</i>	kreh'to
clay	<i>argilo</i>	ahr-ghee'lo
coal	<i>karbo</i>	kahrr'bo
concrete	<i>betono</i>	beh-toh'no
copper	<i>kupro</i>	koo'pro
coral	<i>koralo</i>	kohrah'lo
crystal	<i>kristalo</i>	kris-tah'lo
diamond	<i>diamanto</i>	dee-ahmahn'toh
emerald	<i>smeraldo</i>	smehrahl'doh
glass	<i>vitro</i>	vee'tro
gold	<i>oro</i>	oh'ro
granite	<i>granito</i>	grahnee'toh
gravel	<i>gruzo</i>	groo'zo
iron	<i>fero</i>	feh'ro
—, cast	<i>fandfero</i>	fahnd-feh'ro
—, wrought	<i>forôfero</i>	fohrj-feh'ro
lead	<i>plumbo</i>	ploom'bo
lime	<i>kalko</i>	kahl'ko
marble	<i>marmoro</i>	mahrr-moh'ro
mercury	<i>hidrargo</i>	heedrahrr'go
mortar	<i>mortero</i>	mohr-teh'ro
nickel	<i>nikelo</i>	nik-eh'loh
opal	<i>opalo</i>	ohpah'lo
ore	<i>minaôo</i>	meenah'zho
pearl	<i>perlo</i>	pehrr'lo
ruby	<i>rubeno</i>	roobeh'no
silver	<i>arôgento</i>	ahrr-jehn'toh
slate	<i>ardezo</i>	ahrr-deh'zo
soda	<i>sodo</i>	so'doh
steel	<i>ôtalo</i>	shtah'lo
stone	<i>ôtono</i>	shtoh'no
tin	<i>stano</i>	stah'no
zinc	<i>zinko</i>	zeen'ko

## 4. Animals, Birds & Fishes.

(*Bestoj, Birdoj, kaj Fiŝoj.*)

(See Shopping, p. 108.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Animal	<i>besto</i>	beh'stoh
barking	<i>bojado</i>	bo-yah'doh
bear	<i>urso</i>	oorr'so
bird	<i>birdo</i>	beerr'doh
blackbird	<i>merlo</i>	mehrr'lo
braying	<i>azenbleko</i>	ah-zehn-bleh'ko
bull	<i>bovoviro</i>	bo'vo-veer'oh
calf	<i>bovido</i>	bo-vee'doh
canary	<i>kanario</i>	kanah-ree'oh
cat	<i>kato</i>	kah'toh
chicken	<i>kokido</i>	ko-kee'doh
claw, nail	<i>ungo</i>	oon'go
cock	<i>koko</i>	ko'ko
cod	<i>moruo</i>	mo-roo'oh
colt	<i>ĉevalido</i>	chevah-lee'doh
cow	<i>bovino</i>	bo-vee'no
crab	<i>krabo</i>	krah'bo
cuckoo	<i>kukolo</i>	koo-ko'lo
deer	<i>damcervo</i>	dahm-tsehrr'vo
dog	<i>hundo</i>	hoon'doh
donkey	<i>azeno</i>	ah-zeh'no
dove, pigeon	<i>kolombo</i>	ko-lohm'bo
duck	<i>anaso</i>	ah-nah'so
—, wild	<i>sovaĝa anaso</i>	so-vah'ja ah-nah'so
eagle	<i>aglo</i>	ah'glo
eel	<i>angilo</i>	ahn-ghee'lo
elephant	<i>elefanto</i>	ehleh-fahn'toh
feather	<i>plumo</i>	ploo'mo
fins	<i>naĝiloj</i>	nah-jee'loy

fish	<i>fîso</i>	fee'sho
fowl	<i>kortbirdo</i>	kohrrt-beer'doh
fox	<i>vulpo</i>	vool'po
fur	<i>felo</i>	feh'lo
game	<i>âsaço</i>	chah-sah'zho
gills	<i>brankoj</i>	brahn'koy
goat	<i>kapro</i>	kah'pro
goose	<i>ansero</i>	ahn-seh'ro
gull	<i>mevo</i>	meh'vo
haddock	<i>eglefino</i>	eh-gleh-fee'no
hake	<i>merluço</i>	mehr-loo'cho
hare	<i>leporo</i>	lepoh'ro
hen	<i>kokino</i>	ko-kee'no
herring	<i>haringo</i>	har-een'go
hoof	<i>hufo</i>	hoo'foh
horn	<i>korno</i>	kohrr'no
horse	<i>êvalo</i>	ch eh-vah'loh
howling	<i>blekado</i>	bleh-kah'doh
lamb	<i>âfido</i>	shah-fee'do
lark	<i>alaúdo</i>	ahl-ahw'doh
lion	<i>leono</i>	leh-oh'no
lobster	<i>omaro</i>	o-mah'ro
mackerel	<i>skombro</i>	skohm'bro
magpie	<i>pigo</i>	pee'go
mane	<i>kolhararo</i>	kohl'har-ah'ro
mewing	<i>miaúdo</i>	mee-ah-wah'doh
monkey	<i>simio</i>	sim-ee'oh
mouse	<i>muso</i>	moo'so
mullet	<i>mugelo</i>	moo-gheh'lo
nightingale	<i>najtingalo</i>	nahy-tin-gah'lo
owl	<i>strigo</i>	stree'go
ox	<i>bovo</i>	bo'vo
oyster	<i>ostro</i>	oh'stro
parrot	<i>papago</i>	pa-pah'go
partridge	<i>perdriko</i>	pehr-dree'ko

paw	<i>piedo</i>	pee-eh'doh
peacock	<i>pavo</i>	pah'voh
pheasant	<i>fazano</i>	fah-zah'no
pig	<i>porko</i>	pohrr'ko
pike	<i>ezoko</i>	eh-zo'ko
plaice	<i>plateso</i>	plah-teh'so
quail	<i>koturno</i>	ko-toorr'no
rabbit	<i>kuniklo</i>	koo-nee'klo
rat	<i>rato</i>	rah'toh
raven	<i>korvo</i>	kohrr'vo
rook	<i>frugilego</i>	froo-ghee-leh'go
salmon	<i>salmo</i>	sahl'mo
sheep	<i>ŝafo</i>	shah'fo
snipe	<i>marĉa skolopo</i>	mar'chah sko-lo'po
sparrow	<i>pasero</i>	pa-seh'ro
stork	<i>cikonio</i>	tsee-konee'oh
swallow	<i>hirundo</i>	hee-roon'doh
swan	<i>cigno</i>	tseeg'noh
tail	<i>vosto</i>	vo'sto
thrush	<i>turdo</i>	toorr'doh
tiger	<i>tigro</i>	tee'gro
tortoise	<i>testudo</i>	tess-too'doh
trout	<i>truto</i>	troo'toh
turbot	<i>rombfîŝo</i>	rohmb-fee'sho
turkey	<i>meleagro</i>	meh-leh-ah'gro
turtle	<i>kelonio</i>	keh-lo-nee'oh
whale	<i>baleno</i>	bah-leh'no
wing	<i>flugilo</i>	floo-ghee'lo
wolf	<i>lupo</i>	loo'po
wren	<i>regolo</i>	reh-go'lo

## 5. Reptiles & Insects.

(*Rampuloj kaj Insektoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Ant	<i>formiko</i>	fohrmee'ko
bee	<i>abelo</i>	ah-beh'lo
beetle	<i>skarabo</i>	skarah'bo
bug	<i>cimo</i>	tsee'moh
butterfly	<i>papilio</i>	pah-peelee'oh
caterpillar	<i>raŭpo</i>	rahw'po
flea	<i>pulo</i>	poo'lo
fly	<i>muŝo</i>	moo'shoh
frog	<i>rano</i>	rah'noh
gnat	<i>kulo</i>	koo'lo
grasshopper	<i>akrido</i>	ah-kree'doh
insect	<i>insekto</i>	insek'toh
moth; —, clothes-	<i>faleno; tineo</i>	fah-leh'no; teeneh'oh
silkworm	<i>silkraŭpo</i>	silk-rahw'po
snail	<i>heliko</i>	heh-lee'ko
snake	<i>serpento</i>	sehr-pehn'toh
spider	<i>araneo</i>	arah-neh'oh
sting	<i>pikilo</i>	peekee'lo
toad	<i>bufo</i>	boo'fo
wasp	<i>vespo</i>	vehs'po
worm	<i>vermo</i>	vehrr'mo

## 6. Fruits, Trees<sup>2</sup>, Flowers & Vegetables

*(Fruktoj, Arboj, Floroj, kaj Legomoj.)*

(For Shopping, see p. 106.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Acorn	<i>glano</i>	glah'noh
almond	<i>migdalo</i>	mig-dah'lo
apple	<i>pomo</i>	poh'mo
apricot	<i>abrikoto</i>	ahbree-ko'toh
ash	<i>frakseno</i>	frahk-seh'noh



asparagus	<i>asparago</i>	ahspah-rah'go
banana	<i>banano</i>	bahnah'no
bark	<i>arbŝelo</i>	ahrb-sheh'lo
beans	<i>faboj</i>	fah'boy
beech (-tree)	<i>fago</i>	fah'go
beetroot	<i>beto</i>	beh'toh
birch (-tree)	<i>betulo</i>	beh-too'lo
blackberry	<i>rubuso</i>	roo-boo'so
bouquet	<i>bukedo</i>	bookeh'do
branch	<i>branĉo</i>	brahn'cho
buttercup	<i>ranunkulo</i>	rahnoon-koo'lo
cabbage	<i>brasiko</i>	brahsee'ko
carrot	<i>karoto</i>	kahroh'toh
cauliflower	<i>florbrasiko</i>	floh'r'brah-see'ko
celery	<i>celerio</i>	tseh-lehree'oh
cherry	<i>ĉerizo</i>	chehree'zo
chestnut (edible)	<i>kaŝtano</i>	kashtah'no
chrysanthemum	<i>krizantemo</i>	krizahn-teh'mo
cucumber	<i>kukumo</i>	kookoo'mo
currants (dried)	<i>korintoj</i>	kohreen'toy
daisy	<i>lekanteto</i>	leh-kahn-teh'toh
dandelion	<i>leontodo</i>	leh-ontoh'doh
elm (-tree)	<i>ulmo</i>	ool'mo
evergreen	<i>ĉiamverdulo</i>	chee'ahm-vehrdoo'lo
fern	<i>filiko</i>	feelee'ko
fibre	<i>fibro</i>	fee'broh
fig	<i>figo</i>	fee'go
fir (-tree)	<i>abio</i>	ahbee'oh
flower	<i>floro</i>	floh'roh
fruit-tree	<i>fruktarbo</i>	frookt-ahr'bo
gooseberry	<i>groso</i>	groh'so
grape	<i>vinbero</i>	veenbeh'ro
holly	<i>ilekso</i>	eelek'so
horse-chestnut	<i>hipo-kaŝtano</i>	hee'po-kahshtah'no
horse-radish	<i>kreno</i>	kreh'no

ivy	<i>hedero</i>	heh-deh'ro
kernel	<i>kerno</i>	kehrr'no
laurel	<i>laŭro</i>	lahw'ro
leaf	<i>folio</i>	fohlee'oh
lemon	<i>citrono</i>	tsee-troh'no
lettuce	<i>laktuko</i>	lahk-too'ko
lily	<i>lilio</i>	leelee'oh
lily-of-the-valley	<i>konvalo</i>	kohn-vah'lo
lime (fruit); -tree	<i>limedo; tilio</i>	leemeh'do; teelee'oh
maize	<i>maizo</i>	mah-ee'zo
maple	<i>acero</i>	aht-seh'ro
melon	<i>melono</i>	meh-loh'no
mistletoe	<i>visko</i>	vees'ko
mulberry	<i>moruso</i>	moh-roo'so
nettle	<i>urtiko</i>	oortee'ko
nut; walnut	<i>nukso; juglando</i>	nook'so; yooglahn'do
oak (-tree)	<i>kverko</i>	kvehrr'ko
onion	<i>bulbo</i>	bool'bo
orange	<i>orangô</i>	ohrahn'jo
parsnip	<i>pastinako</i>	pahstee-nah'ko
peach	<i>persiko</i>	pehrr-see'ko
pear	<i>piro</i>	pee'ro
peas	<i>pizoj</i>	pee'zoy
pine-apple	<i>ananaso</i>	ah-nahnah'so
plant	<i>kreskaĵo</i>	kreskah'zho
plum	<i>pruno</i>	proo'no
potatoes	<i>terpomo</i>	tehrr-poh'mo
primrose	<i>primolo</i>	pree-mo'lo
privet	<i>ligustro</i>	lee-goost'ro
pumpkin	<i>kukurbo</i>	kookoorr'bo
radishes	<i>rafanoj</i>	rahfah'noy
raisins	<i>sekvinberoj</i>	sek-vinbeh'roy
raspberry	<i>frambo</i>	frahm'bo
root	<i>radiko</i>	rahdee'ko
rose	<i>rozo</i>	roh'zo

skin, shell (of fruit)	<i>ŝelo</i>	sheh'lo
sloe	<i>prunelo</i>	prooneh'lo
spinach	<i>spinaco</i>	speenaht'so
stalk, stem	<i>trunketo</i>	troonkeh'toh
strawberry	<i>frago</i>	frah'go
stump	<i>stumpo</i>	stoom'po
tomato	<i>tomato</i>	toh-mah'toh
tree	<i>arbo</i>	ar'bo
trunk (tree-)	<i>trunko</i>	troon'ko
tulip	<i>tulipo</i>	toolee'po
turnip	<i>napo</i>	nah'po
vegetable marrow	<i>medolkukurbo</i>	mehdohl'kookoor'bo
vine	<i>vinberujo</i>	vinbehr-oo'yoh
violet	<i>violo</i>	vee-oh'lo
willow	<i>saliko</i>	sahlee'ko

## 7. Colours. (*Koloroj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Black	<i>nigra</i>	nee'gra
blue	<i>blua</i>	bloo'ah
brown	<i>bruna</i>	broo'na
crimson	<i>punca</i>	poont'sah
dark	<i>malhela</i>	mahl-heh'la
green	<i>verda</i>	vehrr'da
grey	<i>griza</i>	gree'za
light	<i>hela</i>	heh'la
orange	<i>oranĝa</i>	ohrahn'ja
pink	<i>rozkolora</i>	rohrz-kohlo'ra
purple	<i>purpura</i>	poorr-poo'ra
red	<i>ruĝa</i>	roo'ja
scarlet	<i>skarлата</i>	skahr-lah'ta
violet	<i>violkolora</i>	veeohl'kohlo'ra

white	<i>blanka</i>	blahn'ka
yellow	<i>flava</i>	flah'va

## 8. Times & Seasons.

(*La Tempoj kaj la Sezonoj.*)

(For Conversations, see p. 119.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Afternoon	<i>posttagmezo</i>	post-tahg-meh'zo
Bank holidays	<i>bankaj libertagoj</i>	bahn'kahy lee-behrr-tah'goy
Good Friday	<i>Sankta Vendredo</i>	sahnk'tah ven-dreh'doh
Easter Monday	<i>Paska lundo</i>	pah'skah loon'doh
Whit-Monday	<i>Pentekosta lundo</i>	penteh-ko'stah loon'doh
first Monday in August	<i>la unua lundo en Aŭgusto</i>	lah oo-noo'ah loon'doh en ahw-goo'sto
Boxing-day	<i>la tago post Kristnasko</i>	lah tah'go post krist-nah'sko
beginning	<i>komenciĝo</i>	koh-ment-see'jo
birthday	<i>naskotago</i>	nah'sko-tah'go
century	<i>centjaro</i>	tsehnt-yah'ro
Christmas-day	<i>Kristnasko</i>	krist-nah'sko
dawn, daybreak	<i>tagiĝo</i>	tah-ghee'jo
day	<i>tago</i>	tah'go
days of the week	<i>tagoj de la semajno</i>	tah'goy deh la sehmay'no
Sunday	<i>dimanĉo</i>	deemahn'cho
Monday	<i>lundo</i>	loon'doh
Tuesday	<i>mardo</i>	mahr'r'doh
Wednesday	<i>merkredo</i>	mehrr-kreh'doh
Thursday	<i>ĵaŭdo</i>	zhahw'doh
Friday	<i>vendredo</i>	vendreh'doh

Saturday	<i>sabato</i>	sahbah'toh
Easter	<i>Pasko</i>	pah'sko
end	<i>fino</i>	fee'no
evening	<i>vespero</i>	veh-speh'ro
fortnight	<i>du semajnoj</i>	doo seh-mahy'noy
half	<i>duono</i>	doo-oh'no
half-a-century	<i>duoncentjaro</i>	doo-ohn'tsent-yah'ro
half-an-hour	<i>duonhoro</i>	doo-ohn-ho'ro
holiday	<i>libertempo</i>	libehr-tehm'po
hour	<i>horo</i>	ho'ro
last month	<i>lastan monaton</i>	lah'stahn monah'tohn
last night	<i>hierau nokte</i>	hee-eh'rahw nohk'teh
last Sunday	<i>lastan dimancon</i>	lah'stahn deemahn'chon
last week	<i>lastan semajnon</i>	lah'stahn seh- mahy'nohn
leap year	<i>superjaro</i>	soo'pehrr-yah'ro
Lent	<i>la Fastsezono</i>	la fahst'seh-zo'no
Michaelmas	<i>la tago de Sankta Mihaelo</i>	lah tah'go deh sahnk'tah meekhah-eh'lo
midnight	<i>noktomezo</i>	nohk'toh-meh'zo
midsummer	<i>somermezo</i>	so-mehr-meh'zo
minute	<i>minuto</i>	mee-noo'toh
month	<i>monato</i>	mo-nah'toh
months, the	<i>la monatoj</i>	la mo-nah'toy
January	<i>Januaro</i>	yah-noo-ah'ro
February	<i>Februaro</i>	feh-broo-ah'ro
March	<i>Marto</i>	mahr'r'toh
April	<i>Aprilo</i>	ah-pree'lo
May	<i>Majo</i>	mah'yo
June	<i>Junio</i>	yoo-nee'oh
July	<i>Julio</i>	yoo-lee'oh
August	<i>Augusto</i>	ahw-goost'oh
September	<i>Septembro</i>	sep-tehm'bro

October	<i>Oktobro</i>	ok-toh'bro
November	<i>Novembro</i>	no-vehm'bro
December	<i>Decembro</i>	deht-sehm'bro
morning	<i>mateno</i>	mah-teh'no
next day	<i>la proksima(n)</i> <i>tago(n)</i> <sup>3</sup>	la proksee'mah(n) tah'goh(n)
night	<i>nokto</i>	nok'toh
noon	<i>tagmezo</i>	tahg-meh'zo
quarter	<i>kvarono</i>	kvah-ro'no
quarter of an hour	<i>kvaronhoro</i>	kvah-rohn-ho'ro
season	<i>sezono</i>	seh-zo'no
seasons	<i>la sezonoj</i>	la seh-zo'noy
spring	<i>printempo</i>	prin-tehm'po
summer	<i>somero</i>	soh-mehr'o
autumn	<i>aŭtuno</i>	ahw-too'no
winter	<i>vintro</i>	vin'tro
second	<i>sekundo</i>	seh-koon'doh
sunrise	<i>sunleviĝo</i>	soon'leh-vee'jo
sunset	<i>sunsubiro</i>	soon'soobeer'o
time	<i>tempo</i>	tehm'po
to-day	<i>hodiaŭ</i>	hoh-dee'ahw
to-morrow	<i>morgaŭ</i>	morr'gahw
to-night	<i>hodiaŭ nokte</i>	hoh-dee'ahw nok'teh
twilight	<i>krepusko</i>	krehpoos'ko
week	<i>semajno</i>	seh-mahy'no
week-day	<i>labortago</i>	lahbohr-tah'go
Whitsuntide	<i>Pentekosto</i>	penteh-kohs'toh
year	<i>jaro</i>	yah'ro
yesterday	<i>hieraaŭ</i>	hee-eh'rahw
yesterday morning	<i>hieraaŭ matene</i>	hee-eh'rahw mahteh'neh

## 9. Town, Country and Agriculture.

### (*La Urbo, la Kamparo, kaj la Terkulturo*).

(For Conversations, see p. 106.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Bank	<i>deklivo</i>	deh-klee'vo
bank (edge)	<i>bordo</i>	bohrr'doh
barley	<i>hordeo</i>	hohrdeh'o
barn	<i>grenejo</i>	greh-neh'yo
bridge	<i>ponto</i>	pohn'toh
brook	<i>rivereto</i>	reevehr-eh'toh
building	<i>konstruaĵo</i>	kon-stroo-ah'zho
bush, shrub	<i>arbusto</i>	ahrr-boo'sto
cattle	<i>brutoj</i>	broo'toy
cemetery	<i>tombejo</i>	tohm-beh'yo
clover	<i>trifolio</i>	tree-fohl-ee'o
corn	<i>greno</i>	greh'no
cottage	<i>dometo</i>	doh-meh'toh
country, the	<i>la kamparo</i>	lah kahm-pah'ro
courtyard	<i>korto</i>	kohrr'toh
crop	<i>rikolto</i>	ree-kohl'toh
dairy	<i>laktejo</i>	lahk-teh'yo
ditch	<i>fosaĵo</i>	foh-sah'zho
drain	<i>drenilo</i>	drehn-ee'lo
farm	<i>farmbieno</i>	fahrm'bee-eh'no
farmer	<i>farmisto</i>	fahrm-ist'o
fence	<i>palisaro</i>	pahlee-sah'ro
field	<i>kampo</i>	kahm'po
flock (of sheep)	<i>ŝafaro</i>	shahf-ah'ro
foot-path	<i>piedvoĵeto</i>	pee-ehd'vo-yeh'toh
foot-pavement	<i>trotuaro</i>	tro-tooahr'o
forest	<i>arbaro</i>	ahr-bar'o
garden	<i>ĝardeno</i>	jahrr-deh'no
gate	<i>barpordo</i>	bahr-pohr'doh

grass	<i>herbo</i>	hehrr'bo
harvest	<i>grenrikolto</i>	grehn'reekohl'toh
hay	<i>fojno</i>	foy'no
hedge	<i>plektobarilo</i>	plek'toh-bahree'lo
herd	<i>bovaro</i>	bo-vah'ro
high road	<i>ĉefvojo</i>	chehf-vo'yoh
hotel	<i>hotelo</i>	ho-teh'lo
hut	<i>kabano</i>	kah-bah'noh
inn	<i>gastejo</i>	gah-steh'yoh
labourer	<i>laboristo</i>	lah-bo-reest'o
land, soil	<i>tero</i>	tehr'o
library	<i>biblioteko</i>	bib-lee-oh-teh'ko
log	<i>ŝtipo</i>	shtee'po
manure	<i>sterko</i>	stehrr'ko
market	<i>vendejo</i>	vendeh'yo
market-place	<i>vendeja placo</i>	vendeh'ya plaht'so
meadow	<i>herbejo</i>	hehr-beh'yo
mile	<i>mejlo</i>	mehy'lo
mill	<i>muelilo</i>	moo-ehlee'lo
monument	<i>monumento</i>	mo-noomehn'toh
oats	<i>aveno</i>	ah-veh'no
palace	<i>palaco</i>	pah-laht'so
place, spot	<i>loko</i>	lo'ko
pasture	<i>paŝejo</i>	pah-shteh'yo
plough	<i>plugilo</i>	ploo-ghee'lo
police-station	<i>policejo</i>	pohleet-seh'yo
prison	<i>malliberejo</i>	mahl-lee-beh-reh'yo
public-house	<i>trinkejo</i>	trin-keh'yoh
restaurant	<i>restoracio</i>	restohraht-see'o
river	<i>rivero</i>	ree-veh'ro
road	<i>vojo</i>	vo'yoh
rye	<i>sekalo</i>	seh-kah'lo
school	<i>lernejo</i>	lehrr-neh'yo
seed	<i>semo</i>	seh'mo
shepherd	<i>paŝtisto</i>	pah-shteest'o



shop	<i>butiko</i>	bootee'ko
square	<i>placo</i>	plaht'so
stack	<i>stako</i>	stah'ko
street	<i>strato</i>	strah'toh
street-lamp	<i>stratlanterno</i>	straht'lahn-tehrr'no
tower	<i>turo</i>	toor'o
town	<i>urbo</i>	oorr'bo
town-hall	<i>urbdomo</i>	oorrb-doh'mo
tramway	<i>tramvojo</i>	trahm-vo'yoh
tree	<i>arbo</i>	ahrr'bo
university	<i>universitato</i>	oonivehr-seetah'toh
village	<i>vilaĝo</i>	veelah'jo
waterfall	<i>akvofalo</i>	ahk'vo-fah'lo
wheat	<i>tritiko</i>	treetee'ko

## 10. Mankind: Relations.

*(La Homaro: Parencoj).*

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Aunt	<i>onklino</i>	ohn-kee'no
baby	<i>infaneto</i>	infahn-eh'toh
boy	<i>knabo</i>	knah'bo
bride	<i>edzinigato</i>	ed-zeenee-gah'toh
bridegroom	<i>edzigato</i>	edzee-gah'toh
brother	<i>frato</i>	frah'toh
child	<i>infano</i>	infahn'o
cousin	<i>kuzo m., kuzino f.</i>	koo'zo, koozee'no
daughter	<i>filino</i>	feelee'no
daughter-in-law	<i>bofilino</i>	bo-feelee'no
family	<i>familio</i>	fahmee-lee'o
father	<i>patro</i>	pah'tro
father-in-law	<i>bopatro</i>	bo-pah'tro
gentleman, Mr.	<i>sinjoro</i>	seenyohr'o
girl	<i>knabino</i>	knah-bee'no

grand-daughter	<i>nepino</i>	neh-pee'no
grandfather	<i>avo</i>	ah'vo
grandmother	<i>avino</i>	ah-vee'no
grandson	<i>nepo</i>	neh'po
husband	<i>edzo</i>	ehd'zo
lady, Mrs.	<i>sinjorino</i>	seen-yohr-ee'no
man, a	<i>viro</i>	vee'ro
man (human being)	<i>homo</i>	ho'mo
marriage	<i>edziĝo</i>	ed-zee'jo
mother	<i>patrino</i>	pah-tree'no
mother-in-law	<i>bopatrino</i>	bo-pah-tree'no
nephew	<i>nevo</i>	neh'vo
niece	<i>nevino</i>	neh-vee'no
parents	<i>gepatroj</i>	gheh-pah'troy
people, the	<i>la popolo</i>	lah po-po'lo
person	<i>persono</i>	pehr-so'no
single man, bachelor	<i>fraŭlo</i>	frahw'lo
single woman, young lady, Miss	<i>fraŭlino</i>	frahw-lee'no
sister	<i>fratino</i>	frah-tee'no
sister-in-law	<i>bofratino</i>	bo-frahee'no
son	<i>filo</i>	fee'lo
step-son	<i>duonfilo</i>	doo-ohn-fee'lo
uncle	<i>onklo</i>	ohn'klo
widow	<i>vidvino</i>	vid-vee'no
widower	<i>vidvo</i>	veed'vo
wife	<i>edzino</i>	ed-zee'no
woman	<i>virino</i>	veeree'no

## 11. The Human Body. (*La Homa Korpo*).

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Abdomen	<i>ventro</i>	vehn'tro

ankle	<i>maleolo</i>	mah-leh-o'lo
arm	<i>brako</i>	brah'ko
back	<i>dorso</i>	dohrr'so
beard	<i>barbo</i>	bahrr'bo
blood	<i>sango</i>	sahn'go
body	<i>korpo</i>	kohrr'po
bone	<i>osto</i>	oh'sto
bowels	<i>intestoj</i>	intess'toy
brain	<i>cerbo</i>	tsehrr'bo
cheek	<i>vango</i>	vahn'go
chest	<i>brusto</i>	broo'sto
chin	<i>mentono</i>	men-toh'no
complexion	<i>vizaĝkoloro</i>	veezahj'ko-lohr'o
ear	<i>orelo</i>	o-reh'lo
elbow	<i>kubuto</i>	kooboo'toh
eye	<i>okulo</i>	o-koo'lo
eyebrow	<i>brovo</i>	bro'vo
eyelid	<i>palpebro</i>	pahlpeh'bro
face	<i>vizaĝo</i>	vee-zah'jo
finger	<i>fingro</i>	feen'gro
foot	<i>piedo</i>	pee-eh'doh
forehead	<i>frunto</i>	froon'toh
hair, a; hair, -s	<i>haro; la haroj</i>	ha'ro; la hah'roy
hand	<i>mano</i>	mah'no
head	<i>kapo</i>	kah'po
heart	<i>koro</i>	ko'ro
heel	<i>kalkano</i>	kahlkah'no
kidneys	<i>renoj</i>	reh'noy
knee	<i>genuo</i>	gheh-noo'oh
leg	<i>kruro</i>	kroo'ro
limb	<i>membro</i>	mehm'bro
lip	<i>lipo</i>	lee'po
liver	<i>hepato</i>	heh-pah'toh
lungs	<i>pulmoj</i>	pool'moy
moustache	<i>lipharoj</i>	leep-hah'roy

mouth	<i>buŝo</i>	boo'sho
nail	<i>ungo</i>	oon'go
neck	<i>kolo</i>	ko'lo
nose	<i>nazo</i>	nah'zo
shoulder	<i>ŝultro</i>	shool'tro
side	<i>flanko</i>	flahn'ko
skin	<i>haŭto</i>	hahw'toh
spine	<i>spino</i>	spee'no
stomach	<i>stomako</i>	sto-mah'ko
temple	<i>tempio</i>	tehmpee'oh
throat	<i>gorĝo</i>	gohrr'jo
thumb	<i>dika fingro</i>	dee'kah feen'gro
toe	<i>piedfingro</i>	pee-ehd-feen'gro
tongue	<i>lango</i>	lahn'go
tooth	<i>dento</i>	dehn'toh
whiskers	<i>vanĝharoj</i>	vahng-hah'roy
wrist	<i>karpeo</i>	kahrr-peh'o

## 12. Physical & Mental Powers, Qualities, etc.

(*Korpaj kaj Mensaj Kapabloj, Ecoj, k.t.p.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Age	<i>aĝo</i>	ah'jo
—, old	<i>maljuneco</i>	mahl-yoon-eht'so
anger	<i>kolero</i>	ko-leh'ro
art	<i>arto</i>	ahrr'toh
breadth, width	<i>larĝeco</i>	lahrr-jeht'so
character	<i>karaktero</i>	kar-ahk-teh'ro
childhood	<i>infaneco</i>	infahn-eht'so
depth	<i>profundeco</i>	pro-foon-deht'so
dislike	<i>malameti</i>	mah-lah-meh'tee
emotions	<i>emocioj</i>	eh-moht-see'oy
fear	<i>timo</i>	tee'mo
foolishness, folly	<i>malsaĝeco</i>	mahl-sah-jeht'so

gentleness	<i>mildeco</i>	meel-deht'so
goodness	<i>boneco</i>	bo-neht'so
greatness	<i>grandeco</i>	grahn-deht'so
hatred	<i>malamo</i>	mahl-ah'mo
height	<i>grandeco</i>	grahn-deht'so
stature	<i>staturco</i>	stah-too'ro
honesty; dishonesty	<i>honesteco; mal-</i>	honest-eh't'so; mahl-
honour; dishonour	<i>honoro; mal-</i>	ho-noh'ro; mahl-
intellect	<i>intelekto</i>	intelehk'toh
intelligence	<i>inteligenteco</i>	intehlee-ghen-teht'so
joy	<i>ĝojo</i>	joh'yo
judgment (faculty)	<i>juĝkapablo</i>	yooj'kah-pah'blo
knowledge	<i>scio</i>	stsee'oh
laughter; a laugh	<i>ridado; rido</i>	ree-dah'doh; ree'doh
learning	<i>klereco</i>	klehr-eh't'so
length	<i>longeco</i>	lohn-geht'so
love	<i>amo</i>	ah'mo
manhood	<i>vireco</i>	veer-eh't'so
mind	<i>menso</i>	mehn'so
patience	<i>pacienco</i>	paht-see-ehnt'so
pleasure	<i>plezuro</i>	pleh-zoor'o
politeness, courtesy	<i>ĝentileco</i>	jehn-tee-leht'so
reason (faculty)	<i>prudento</i>	proo-dehn'toh
science	<i>scienco</i>	stsee-ehnt'so
senses, the	<i>la sentoj</i>	lah sehn'toy
feeling, touch	<i>palpado</i>	pahl-pah'doh
hearing	<i>aŭdado</i>	ahw-dah'doh
seeing, sight	<i>vidado</i>	vee-dah'doh
smelling, smell	<i>flarado</i>	flah-rah'do
tasting, taste	<i>gustumado</i>	goostoom-ah'doh
shape	<i>formo</i>	fohrr'mo
size	<i>amplekso</i>	ahm-plek'so
smell (odour)	<i>odoro</i>	oh-doh'ro
smiling; a smile	<i>ridetado; rideto</i>	reedeh'tah'do; reedeh'toh

sneezing; a sneeze	<i>ternado; terno</i>	tehrr-nah'doh; tehrr'no
sorrow	<i>malĝojo</i>	mahl-jo'yo
speaking, speech	<i>parolado</i>	pah-ro-lah'doh
strength	<i>forteco</i>	fohrr-teht'so
stupidity	<i>stulteco</i>	stool-teht'so
surprise	<i>surprizo</i>	soorr-pree'zo
taste (of a thing)	<i>gusto</i>	goos'toh
thickness	<i>dikeco</i>	dee-keht'so
thinking, thought	<i>pensado</i>	pehn-sah'doh
thought, a	<i>penso</i>	pehn'so
voice	<i>voĉo</i>	vo'cho
weakness (quality)	<i>malforteco</i>	mahl-fohrr-teht'so
wisdom	<i>saĝo</i>	sah'jo
womanhood	<i>virineco</i>	vee-ree-neht'so
youth (quality)	<i>juneco</i>	yoo-neht'so

## 13. Health.

(*La Sano.*)

(For Conversations see p. 105.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accident	<i>akcidento</i>	ahkt-see-dehn'toh
ambulance	<i>ambulanco</i>	ahm-boo-lahnt'so
bandage	<i>bandaĝo</i>	bahn-dah'jo
biliousness	<i>galmalsano</i>	gahl-mahl-sah'no
blister	<i>veziketo</i>	veh-zee-keh'toh
bruise	<i>kontuzo</i>	kon-too'zo
burn	<i>brulvundo</i>	brool-voon'doh
chemist's (shop)	<i>apoteko</i>	ahpo-teh'ko
chilblain	<i>frostabsceso</i>	frohst-ahbs-tseh'so
chill, cold	<i>malvarmumo</i>	mahl-vahr-moo'mo
contagion	<i>kontaĝio</i>	kon-tahjee'o
corns	<i>kaloj</i>	kah'loy

cough	<i>tuso</i>	too'so
cramp	<i>krahmpfo</i>	krahmp'fo
dentist	<i>dentisto</i>	dehn-tis'toh
diarrhoea	<i>lakso</i>	lahk'so
diet	<i>dieto</i>	dee-eh't'o
disease, illness	<i>malsano</i>	mahl-sah'no
doctor	<i>kuracisto</i>	koo-raht-sis'toh
dysentery	<i>disenterio</i>	dis-ehn-teh-ree'o
exercise	<i>ekzercado</i>	ek-zehrt-sah'do
exhaustion	<i>ellaciĝo</i>	ellaht-see'jo
to faint	<i>sveni</i>	sveh'nee
fainting	<i>sveno</i>	sveh'no
fever	<i>febzo</i>	feh'bro
fit	<i>atako (epilepsia)</i>	ah-tah'ko (eh-peelep-see'ah)
fracture	<i>ostrompo</i>	ost-rohm'po
gout	<i>podagro</i>	po-dah'gro
headache	<i>kapdoloro</i>	kahp-dolohr'o
hospital	<i>hospitalo</i>	hospit-ah'lo
ill, sick	<i>malsana</i>	mahl-sah'nah
indigestion	<i>dispepsio</i>	dis-pep-see'o
inflammation	<i>inflamo</i>	inflah'mo
lame	<i>lama</i>	lah'ma
medicine	<i>medicino</i>	med-eet-see'no
nurse	<i>flegistino</i>	fleh-ghis-tee'no
ointment	<i>ungvento</i>	oong-vehn'toh
operation	<i>operacio</i>	oh-peh-raht-see'o
pain	<i>doloro</i>	doh-lohr'o
paralysis	<i>paralizo</i>	pa-rah-lee'zo
physician	<i>medicinisto</i>	mehdit-seen-eest'o
pill	<i>pilolo</i>	pee-lo'lo
poison	<i>veneno</i>	veh-neh'no
poultice	<i>kataplasmo</i>	kah-tah-plahs'mo
prescription	<i>recepto</i>	reht-sep'toh
rest	<i>ripozado</i>	ree-po-zah'doh

scald	<i>brogo</i>	broh'go
sea-sickness	<i>marmalsano</i>	mahr-mahl-sah'no
sprain	<i>tordvundo</i>	tohrd-voon'doh
sting	<i>pikvundo</i>	peek-voon'doh
tonic	<i>stimulilo</i>	stimoolee'lo
unwell, to be	<i>farti malbone</i>	fahrr'tee mahlbo'neh
well, to be	<i>farti bone</i>	fahrr'tee bo'neh
wound	<i>vundo</i>	voon'doh

## 14. Food & Drink.

(*Manĝaĵoj kaj Trinkajoj.*)

(For Conversations see pp. 102–105.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Appetite	<i>apetito</i>	ah-peh-tee'toh
beverages	<i>trinkaĵoj</i>	trin-kah'zhoy
beer	<i>biero</i>	bee-ehr'o
chocolate	<i>ĉokolado</i>	cho-ko-lah'doh
cocoa	<i>kakao</i>	kah-kah'o
coffee	<i>kafo</i>	kah'fo
lemonade	<i>citronakvo</i>	tsee-trohn-ahk'vo
milk	<i>lakto</i>	lahk'toh
soda water	<i>sodakvo</i>	sohd-ahk'vo
tea	<i>teo</i>	teh'o
water	<i>akvo</i>	ahk'vo
wine	<i>vino</i>	vee'no
bill-of-fare	<i>manĝokarto</i>	mahn'jo-kahr'toh
biscuits	<i>biskvitoj</i>	bisk-vee'toy
bread	<i>pano</i>	pah'no
brown bread	<i>bruna pano</i>	broo'nah pah'no
new bread	<i>freŝa pano</i>	freh'shah pah'no
stale bread	<i>malfreŝa pano</i>	mahl-freh'shah pah'no
rolls	<i>bulkoj</i>	bool'koy



hot roll	<i>varma bulko</i>	vahr'mah bool'ko
boiled	<i>bolkuirita</i>	bohl'koo-eeree'tah
bottle	<i>botelo</i>	boh-teh'lo
butter	<i>butero</i>	boo-tehr'o
cake	<i>kuko</i>	koo'ko
cheese	<i>fromaço</i>	fro-mah'jo
chicken	<i>kokidaço</i>	koh-keed-ah'zho
cinnamon	<i>cinamo</i>	tsee-nah'mo
cooked; un-cream	<i>kuirita; ne-kremo</i>	koo-eeree'tah; neh-kreh'mo
custard	<i>flano</i>	flah'no
dessert	<i>deserto</i>	deh-sehr'toh
eggs	<i>ovoj</i>	oh'voy
fish, dried	<i>sekigita fiço</i>	seh-kee-ghee'tah fee'sho
—, fresh	<i>freça fiço</i>	freh'shah fee'sho
flour	<i>faruno</i>	fah-roo'no
fowl	<i>kokaço</i>	koh-kah'zho
fruits	<i>fruktoj</i>	frook'toy
ginger	<i>zingibro</i>	zin-ghee'bro
honey	<i>mielo</i>	mee-eh'lo
hunger	<i>malsato</i>	mahl-sah'toh
ice, an	<i>glaciaço</i>	glahtsee-ah'zho
jam, preserve	<i>konfitaço</i>	konfee-tah'zho
marmalade	<i>marmelado</i>	mahr-meh-lah'do
meals	<i>mançoj</i>	mahn'joy
breakfast	<i>matenmanço</i>	maht-ehn-mahn'jo
dinner	<i>cefmanço</i>	chehf-mahn'jo
luncheon	<i>lunço</i>	loon'cho
tea	<i>teomanço</i>	teh'o-mahn'jo
supper	<i>vespermanço</i>	vespehr-mahn'jo
meat	<i>viando</i>	vee-ahn'doh
bacon	<i>lardo</i>	lahr'doh
beef	<i>bovaço</i>	bo-vah'zho
beefsteak	<i>bifstekoj</i>	beef-steh'ko

fat	<i>graso</i>	grah'so
ham	<i>ŝinko</i>	sheen'ko
kidneys	<i>renoj</i>	reh'noy
lamb	<i>ŝafidaĵo</i>	shah-feedah'zho
lean	<i>malgraso</i>	mahl-grah'so
mutton	<i>ŝafaĵo</i>	shah-fah'zho
mutton cutlet	<i>ŝafkotletoj</i>	shahf'kot-leh'toy
pork	<i>porkaĵo</i>	pohrr-kah'zho
sausage	<i>kolbaso</i>	kohl-bah'so
veal	<i>bovidaĵo</i>	bo-veed-ah'zho
mustard	<i>mustardo</i>	moos-tahr'doh
oil	<i>oleo</i>	o-leh'o
omelet, an	<i>omeleto</i>	oh-meh-leh'toh
pancake	<i>krespo</i>	kreh'spo
pastry	<i>kukaĵoj</i>	koo-kah'zhoy
pepper	<i>pipro</i>	pee'pro
pie	<i>pasteĉo</i>	pahs-teh'cho
poultry	<i>kortbirdaĵo</i>	kort-beerr-dah'zho
pudding	<i>pudingo</i>	poo-deen'go
rice	<i>rizo</i>	ree'zo
roast(ed)	<i>rostita</i>	roh-stee'tah
salad	<i>salato</i>	sah-laht'o
salt	<i>salo</i>	sah'lo
sauce, gravy	<i>saŭco</i>	sahwt'so
smoking	<i>fumado</i>	foo-mah'doh
cigar	<i>cigaro</i>	tsee-gahr'o
cigarette	<i>cigaredo</i>	tsee-gahr-eh'doh
matches	<i>alumetoj</i>	ahloo-meh'toy
pipe	<i>pipo</i>	pee'po
tobacco	<i>tabako</i>	tah-bah'ko
tobacco-pouch	<i>tabakujo</i>	tah-bah-koo'yo
soup	<i>supo</i>	soo'po
sugar	<i>sukero</i>	soo-kehr'o
sweets	<i>dolĉaĵoj</i>	dohl-chah'zhoy
thirst	<i>soifo</i>	so-eef'o

toothpick	<i>dentpurigilo</i>	dent'pooree-ghee'lo
under-done	<i>ne elkuirita</i>	neh elkoo-eeree'tah
vegetables	<i>legomoj</i>	leh-go'moy
vinegar	<i>vinagro</i>	vee-nah'gro
well-done	<i>elkuirita</i>	el-koo-eeree'tah

## 15. Cooking & Table Utensils.

(*Kuiraj kaj Manĝaj Iloj.*)

(For Conversations See pp. [102–105.](#))

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Basin	<i>pelvo</i>	pehl'vo
coffee-pot	<i>kafpoto</i>	kahf-po'toh
corkscrew	<i>korktirilo</i>	kork-teeree'lo
cruet-stand	<i>kondimentujo</i>	kondimehntoo'yo
cup	<i>taso</i>	tah'so
decanter	<i>karafo</i>	kah-rah'fo
dish	<i>plado</i>	plah'do
dish-cover	<i>pladkovrilo</i>	plahd'ko-vree'lo
filter	<i>filtrilo</i>	fil-tree'lo
fork	<i>forko</i>	fohrr'ko
frying-pan	<i>pato</i>	pah'toh
glass, tumbler	<i>glaso</i>	glah'so
grill	<i>rostokrado</i>	ro'sto-krah'doh
jug	<i>kruĉo</i>	kroo'cho
kettle	<i>bolilo</i>	bo-lee'lo
knife	<i>tranĉilo</i>	trahn-chee'lo
lid	<i>kovrilo</i>	ko-vree'lo
mat	<i>mato</i>	mah'toh
nut-crackers	<i>nuksrompilo</i>	nooks-rompee'lo
oven	<i>bakforno</i>	bahk-fohr'no
plate	<i>telero</i>	teleh'ro
salt-cellar	<i>salujo</i>	sah-loo'yo

saucepan	<i>kaserolo</i>	kah-sehr-oh'lo
saucer	<i>tastelero</i>	tahss-teleh'ro
serviette	<i>buŝtuko</i>	boosh-too'ko
(soup-)ladle	<i>(sup)kulerego</i>	(soop')koo-lehr-eh'go
spoon	<i>kulero</i>	koo-leh'ro
stove	<i>forno</i>	fohrr'no
strainer	<i>kribrokulero</i>	kree'bro-koo-leh'ro
table-cloth	<i>tablotuko</i>	tah'blo-too'ko
teapot	<i>te-poto</i>	teh-po'toh
tea-spoon	<i>te-kulero</i>	teh-kooleh'ro
tray	<i>pleto</i>	pleh'toh
water-bottle	<i>akvokarafo</i>	ahk'vo-karah'fo
wine-glass	<i>vinglaso</i>	veen-glah'so

## 16. Dress & the Toilet.

*(La Vestoj kaj la Tualet.)*

(See also [Washing List](#), following, and Conversations pp. 108–112.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Bath	<i>bano</i>	bah'no
bodice	<i>korsaĵo</i>	kor-sah'zho
bonnet	<i>kufo</i>	koo'fo
bootlaces	<i>laĉoj</i>	lah'choy
boots	<i>botoj</i>	bo'toy
bow	<i>banto</i>	bahn'toh
bracelet	<i>braceleto</i>	braht-seh-leht'o
braces	<i>ŝelko</i>	shehl'ko
breeches	<i>pantaloneto</i>	pahn-tah-lo-neh'toh
brooch	<i>broĉo</i>	bro'cho
brush	<i>broso</i>	bro'so
brush, clothes-	<i>vestbroso</i>	vest-bro'so
—, nail-	<i>ungobroso</i>	oon'go-bro'so
—, tooth-	<i>dentbroso</i>	dent-bro'so

buckle	<i>buko</i>	boo'ko
button	<i>butono</i>	boo-to'no
button-hook	<i>butontirilo</i>	boo-tohn'tee-ree'lo
cap	<i>ĉapeto</i>	cha-peh'toh
cloak	<i>mantelo</i>	mahn-teh'lo
clothing, dress	<i>vestaĵo</i>	vestah'zho
coat	<i>vesto</i>	veh'sto
comb	<i>kombilo</i>	kohm-bee'lo
corsets, stays	<i>korseto</i>	kor-seh'toh
dress, gown	<i>robo</i>	ro'bo
evening dress	<i>frako</i>	frah'ko
eye-glasses	<i>nazumo</i>	na-zoo'mo
frock-coat	<i>redingoto</i>	red-ingo'toh
gaiters	<i>gamaŝoj</i>	gah-mah'shoy
garters	<i>ŝtrumpligiloj</i>	shtroom-plee-ghee'loy
gloves	<i>gantoj</i>	gahn'toy
hairpin	<i>harpinglo</i>	har-peen'glo
hat	<i>ĉapelo</i>	chahpeh'lo
hatpin	<i>ĉapelpinglo</i>	chapehl-peen'glo
jacket	<i>jako</i>	yah'ko
jewellery	<i>juveloj</i>	yoo-veh'loy
knot	<i>nodo</i>	no'do
linen	<i>tolaĵo</i>	to-lah'zho
lining	<i>subŝtofo</i>	soob-shtoh'fo
looking-glass, mirror	<i>spegulo</i>	speh-goo'lo
material (dress, etc.)	<i>ŝtofo</i>	shtoh'fo
calico	<i>kalikoto</i>	kahlee-ko'toh
cloth	<i>drapo</i>	drah'po
cotton	<i>katuno</i>	kahtoo'no
crape	<i>krepo</i>	kreh'po
flannel	<i>flanelo</i>	flahneh'lo
flannelette	<i>flaneleto</i>	flahneh-leh'toh
fur	<i>pelto</i>	pehl'toh
lace	<i>punto</i>	poon'toh
leather	<i>ledo</i>	leh'doh

linen	<i>tolo</i>	toh'lo
muslin	<i>muslino</i>	mooss-lee'no
print	<i>katuno</i>	kahtoo'no
satin	<i>atlaso</i>	ahtlah'so
silk	<i>silko</i>	seel'ko
velvet	<i>veluro</i>	vel-oor'o
velveteen	<i>felpo</i>	fehl'po
wool	<i>lano</i>	lah'no
morning-coat	<i>ĵako</i>	zhah'ko
muff	<i>mufo</i>	moo'fo
needle	<i>kudrilo</i>	koo-dree'lo
overcoat	<i>palto</i>	pahl'toh
parasol	<i>sunombrelo</i>	soon-ombreh'lo
petticoat	<i>subjupo</i>	soob-yoo'po
pins	<i>pingloj</i>	peen'gloy
pocket	<i>poŝo</i>	po'sho
pocket-book	<i>poŝlibro</i>	pohsh-lee'bro
purse	<i>monujo</i>	mo-noo'yo
razor	<i>razilo</i>	rahzee'lo
ribbon	<i>rubando</i>	roo-bahn'doh
ring	<i>ringo</i>	reen'go
scissors	<i>tondilo</i>	tohndee'loh
sewing-cotton	<i>kotonfadeno</i>	ko-tohn'fah-deh'no
sewing-silk	<i>silkfadeno</i>	silk-fahdeh'no
shawl	<i>ŝalo</i>	shah'lo
shoe-horn	<i>ŝukorno</i>	shoo-kohr'no
shoes	<i>ŝuoj</i>	shoo'oy
skirt	<i>jupo</i>	yoo'po
sleeve	<i>maniko</i>	mah-nee'ko
slippers	<i>pantofloj</i>	pahn-toh'floy
soap	<i>sapo</i>	sah'po
spectacles	<i>okulvitroj</i>	okool-vee'troy
sponge	<i>spongo</i>	spohn'go
stud	<i>kolumbutono</i>	koloom'boo-toh'no
suit (clothes)	<i>kompleto</i>	kom-pleh'toh

tape	<i>rubandeto</i>	roobahn-deh'toh
thimble	<i>ĝingringo</i>	fin-green'go
thread	<i>fadeno</i>	fah-deh'no
tie, neck-tie	<i>kravato</i>	krah-vah'toh
tooth-powder	<i>dentpulvoro</i>	dent-pool-vo'ro
trousers	<i>pantalono</i>	pahn-tahlo'no
tunic	<i>tuniko</i>	too-nee'ko
umbrella	<i>pluvombrelo</i>	ploov-ombreh'lo
veil	<i>vualo</i>	voo-ah'lo
waistcoat	<i>veŝto</i>	vesh'toh
walking-stick	<i>irbastono</i>	eer-bah-sto'no
watch	<i>poŝhorloĝo</i>	pohsh-horlo'jo
waterproof (coat)	<i>pluvmantelo</i>	ploov-mahn-teh'lo

## 17. Washing List. (*Lavlisto.*)

(For Conversations see p. 111.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Aprons	<i>antaŭtukoj</i>	ahn'tahw-too'koy
blankets	<i>lanaj litkovriloj</i>	lah'nahy leet'ko-vree'loy
blouses	<i>bluzoj</i>	bloo'zoy
bodices	<i>korsaĵoj</i>	kohr-sah'zhoy
chemises	<i>ĉemizoj virinaj</i>	ch eh-mee'zoy vee-reen'ahy
collars, lace	<i>puntaj kolumoj</i>	poon'tahy ko-loo'moy
collars, linen	<i>tolaj kolumoj</i>	to'lahy ko-loo'moy
combinations	<i>kombinaĵoj</i>	kom-been-ah'zhoy
cuffs	<i>manumoj</i>	mah-noo'moy
drawers, pairs of	<i>kalsonoj</i>	kahl-so'noy
dresses	<i>roboj</i>	ro'boy
dressing-gowns	<i>negliĝroboj</i>	neh-gleej-ro'boy

dusters	<i>viŝtukoj</i>	veesh-too'koy
handkerchiefs, pocket	<i>naztukoj</i>	nahz-too'koy
—, silk	<i>silkaj naztukoj</i>	seel'kahy nahz-too'koy
napkins (child's)	<i>tuketoj</i>	tookeh'toy
neckties	<i>kravatoj</i>	krahvah'toy
night-shirts, -dresses	<i>noktoĉemizoj</i>	nok'toh-cheh-mee'zoy
flannel petticoats	<i>flanelaj subjupoj</i>	flaneh'lahy soobyoo'poy
pillow-cases	<i>kapkuseningoj</i>	kahp'koo-seh-noon'goy
pinafores	<i>antaŭtuketoj</i>	ahn'tahw-too-keh'toy
pyjamas (suits)	<i>piĝamoj</i>	pee-jah'moy
serviettes	<i>buŝtukoj</i>	boosh-too'koy
sheets	<i>littukoj</i>	leet-too'koy
shirts	<i>ĉemizoj viraj</i>	cheh-mee'zoy veer'ahy
sleeves	<i>manikoj</i>	mah-nee'koy
socks	<i>ŝtrumpetoj</i>	shtroom-peh'toy
stockings	<i>ŝtrumpoj</i>	shtroom'poy
silk stockings	<i>silkaj ŝtrumpoj</i>	seel'kahy shtroom'poy
table-cloths	<i>tablotukoj</i>	tah'blo-too'koy
towels	<i>manviŝiloj</i>	mahn-vee-shee'loy
under-vests	<i>kamizoloj</i>	kah-mee-zo'loy
waistcoats	<i>veŝtoj</i>	vesh'toy
—, flannel	<i>flanelaj veŝtoj</i>	fla-neh'lahy vesh'toy

## 18. The House and Furniture.

(*La Domo kaj la Meblaro.*)

(For Shopping see p. 108.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Ante-room	<i>antaŭĉambro</i>	ahn'tahw-chahm'bro
armchair	<i>brakseĝo</i>	brahk-seh'jo
ashes	<i>cindro</i>	tseen'dro
ash-pan	<i>cindrujo</i>	tsin-droo'yo



attic	<i>mansardo</i>	mahn-sahrr'doh
basket	<i>korbo</i>	kohrr'bo
bathroom	<i>banĉambro</i>	bahn-chahm'bro
bedstead, bed	<i>lito</i>	lee'toh
bedroom	<i>dormoĉambro</i>	dohr'mo-chahm'bro
bell	<i>sonorilo</i>	so-no-ree'lo
blind	<i>rulkurteno</i>	rool-koor-teh'no
bolster	<i>transkuseno</i>	trahns-koo-seh'no
bolt	<i>riglilo</i>	reeglee'lo
book	<i>libro</i>	lee'bro
book-case	<i>libroŝranko</i>	lee'bro-shrahn'ko
book-shelf	<i>librobreto</i>	lee'bro-breh'toh
box	<i>skatolo</i>	skah-toh'lo
bracket	<i>krampobreto</i>	krahmpo-breh'toh
brick	<i>briko</i>	bree'ko
broom	<i>balailo</i>	ba-la-ee'lo
burner	<i>flamingo</i>	flah-meen'go
candle	<i>kandelo</i>	kahn-deh'lo
candlestick	<i>kandelingo</i>	kahn-deh-leen'go
carpet	<i>tapiŝo</i>	tah-pee'sho
ceiling	<i>plafono</i>	plah-fo'no
cellar	<i>kelo</i>	keh'lo
chair, seat	<i>seĝo</i>	seh'jo
chamber-utensil	<i>necesujo</i>	neht-seh-soo'yo
chandelier, lustre	<i>lustro</i>	loo'stro
chest of drawers	<i>tirkestaro</i>	teer'kest-ah'ro
clock	<i>horloĝo</i>	hohrr-lo'jo
coals	<i>karbo</i>	kahrr'bo
couch	<i>kanapo</i>	kah-nah'po
counterpane	<i>litkovrilo</i>	leet'ko-vree'lo
court-yard	<i>korto</i>	kohr'toh
cradle	<i>lulilo</i>	loo-lee'lo
cupboard	<i>ŝranko</i>	shrahn'ko
curtain	<i>kurteno</i>	koor-teh'no
cushion	<i>kuseno</i>	koo-seh'no

dining-room	<i>manôcambro</i>	mahn'jo-chahm'bro
dinner-waggon	<i>telertablo</i>	telehr-tah'blo
door	<i>pordo</i>	pohrr'doh
door-handle	<i>anso</i>	ahn'so
drawing-room	<i>akcepta salono</i>	ahk-tsep'tah sah-lo'no
dresser	<i>telermeblo</i>	telehr-meh'blo
feather-bed	<i>plumlito</i>	ploom-lee'toh
fender	<i>fajrbarilo</i>	fire-bah-ree'lo
fire	<i>fajro</i>	fah'y-ro (fire-oh)
fire-place	<i>fajrejo</i>	fahy-reh'yo
flame	<i>flamo</i>	flah'mo
floor	<i>planko</i>	plahn'ko
floor, story	<i>etaô</i>	ehtah'jo
footstool	<i>skabelo</i>	skah-beh'lo
furniture, piece of	<i>meblo</i>	meh'blo
garden	<i>gardeno</i>	jahr-deh'no
gas	<i>gaso</i>	gah'so
gas-bracket	<i>gas-brako</i>	gahss-brah'ko
grate	<i>fajrujo</i>	fahy-roo'yo
hall (entrance)	<i>vestiblo</i>	vestee'blo
hand-basin	<i>lavujo</i>	lah-voo'yo
(hearth-)rug	<i>(kamen)tapiôeto</i>	(kah-mehn') tah-pee-sheh'toh
house	<i>domo</i>	doh'mo
key	<i>ôlosilo</i>	shlo-see'lo
kitchen	<i>kuirejo</i>	koo-ee-reh'yo
lamp	<i>lampo</i>	lahm'po
landing	<i>etaô-placeto</i>	ehtahj'plaht'seh'toh
larder	<i>manôajejo</i>	mahn-jah-zheh'yo
latch	<i>levriglilo</i>	lehv-reeglee'lo
library	<i>biblioteko</i>	bib-lee-o-teh'ko
linoleum	<i>linolo</i>	lee-no'lo
lock	<i>seruro</i>	seh-roo'ro
mantel-piece	<i>kamenbreto</i>	kah-mehn'breh'toh
mat	<i>mato</i>	mah'toh

mattress	<i>matraco</i>	maht-raht'so
oil-cloth	<i>vakstolo</i>	vahks-toh'lo
ornament	<i>ornamo</i>	ohr-nah'mo
passage	<i>trairejo</i>	trah-eer-eh'yo
piano	<i>fortepiano</i>	fohrr-teh-pee-ah'no
picture	<i>bildo</i>	beel'doh
pillow	<i>kapkuseno</i>	kahp'koo-seh'no
poker	<i>fajrincitilo</i>	fire-int-sit-ee'lo
porch	<i>portiko</i>	pohr-tee'ko
rack (for dishes, &c.)	<i>raŭfo</i>	rahw'fo
roof	<i>tegmento</i>	teg-mehn'toh
room	<i>ĉambro</i>	chahm'bro
screen	<i>skreno</i>	skreh'no
scullery	<i>vazlavejo</i>	vahz'lah-veh'yo
shovel	<i>ŝovelilo</i>	sho-veh-lee'lo
sideboard	<i>bufedo</i>	boo-feh'do
sink	<i>pladlavujo</i>	plahd-lah-voo'yo
smoke	<i>fumo</i>	foo'mo
sofa	<i>sofo</i>	so'fo
soot	<i>fulgo</i>	fool'go
spark	<i>fajrero</i>	fahy-reh'ro
staircase	<i>ŝtuparo</i>	shtoo-pahr'o
stairs, steps	<i>la ŝtupoj</i>	lah shtoo'poy
suite (of rooms)	<i>apartamento</i>	ahpahrr-tah-mehn'toh
table	<i>tablo</i>	tah'blo
tapestry	<i>tapeto</i>	tah-peh'toh
tile (of roof)	<i>tegolo</i>	teh-go'lo
umbrella-stand	<i>ombrelujo</i>	ohm-breh-loo'yo
vase	<i>vazo</i>	vah'zo
wall	<i>muro</i>	moo'ro
wall-paper	<i>murpapero</i>	moor-pa-peh'roh
water-closet (w.c.)	<i>necesejo</i>	neht-seh-seh'yo
window	<i>fenestro</i>	fen-eh'stro
writing-desk	<i>pupitro</i>	poo-pee'tro

## 19. Travelling: By Road & Rail.

*(La Vojaĝado: per Vojo kaj Fervojo.)*

(For Conversations, see p. 95.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Arrival	<i>alveno</i>	ahl-veh'no
bill	<i>kalkulo</i>	kahl-koo'lo
booking-office	<i>biletejo</i>	beeleht-eh'yo
box (of carriage)	<i>kondukseĝo</i>	kondook-seh'jo
brake	<i>bremso</i>	brehm'so
bridle	<i>brido</i>	bree'doh
cabman, coachman	<i>veturigisto</i>	vehtoo-ree-ghist'o
carriage	<i>kaleŝo</i>	kahleh'sho
change, to	<i>vagonŝanĝi</i>	vah-gohn-shahn'jee
cloak-room	<i>deponejo</i>	deh-po-neh'yo
coach	<i>diligenco</i>	dee-lee-jehnt'so
coffee-room	<i>kafejo</i>	kah-feh'yo
communication-cord	<i>danĝerŝnuro</i>	dahn-jehr-shnoor'o
compartment	<i>kupeo</i>	koo-peh'o
conductor	<i>konduktoro</i>	kon-dooktoh'ro
cushion	<i>kuseno</i>	koo-seh'no
custom-house	<i>dogano</i>	doh-gah'no
custom-house officer	<i>doganisto</i>	doh-gah-nist'o
departure	<i>ekveturo</i>	ek-vehtoo'ro
electric, electrical	<i>elektra</i>	eh-lehk'tra
electricity	<i>elektro</i>	eh-lehk'tro
embankment (rail.)	<i>taluso</i>	tah-loo'so
engine	<i>lokomotivo</i>	lo-komo-tee'vo
entrance	<i>enirejo</i>	eneer-eh'yo
excursion	<i>ekskurso</i>	eks-koorr'so
exit	<i>elirejo</i>	ehleer-eh'yo
express (train)	<i>ekspreso</i>	eks-preh'so
fare	<i>veturprezo</i>	vehtoor-preh'zo
fast train	<i>rapidira vagonaro</i>	rahpee-dee'rah vahgo-

foot-warmer	<i>piedvarmigilo</i>	nah'ro pee-ehd'vahrmeeghee'lo
full	<i>plena</i>	pleh'na
guide	<i>gvidisto</i>	gvee-dist'o
guide-book	<i>gvidlibro</i>	gveed'lee'bro
hansom-cab	<i>fiakro</i>	fee-ah'kro
hat-box	<i>ĉapelujo</i>	chah-peh-loo'yo
hotel	<i>hotelo</i>	ho-teh'lo
inside (of vehicle)	<i>interno</i>	in-tehr'no
interpreter	<i>interpretisto</i>	intehr-preh-tist'o
journey	<i>vojaĝo</i>	vo-yah'jo
journey (train, etc.)	<i>veturo</i>	vehtoo'ro
junction	<i>vojkuŝejo</i>	voy'koonee'jo
key	<i>ŝlosilo</i>	shlo-see'lo
label	<i>etiketo</i>	eh-tikeh'doh
landlady	<i>mastrino</i>	mah-stree'no
landlord	<i>mastro</i>	mah'stro
lavatory	<i>lavejo</i>	lah-veh'yo
lodging	<i>loĝejo</i>	lo-jeh'yo
luggage	<i>pakaĵoj</i>	pah-kah'zhoy
motor	<i>motoro</i>	mo-tohr'o
motor 'bus	<i>motorbuso</i>	mo-tohr-boo'so
motor-car	<i>aŭtomobilo</i>	ahw-toh-mo-bee'lo
omnibus	<i>omnibuso</i>	omnee-boo'so
outside (of vehicle)	<i>imperialo</i>	impeh-ree-ah'lo
package	<i>pakaĵo</i>	pah-kah'zho
payment	<i>pago</i>	pah'go
platform	<i>fervoja perono</i>	fehr-vo'yah peh-ro'no
porter	<i>portisto</i>	pohr-tist'o
portmanteau	<i>valizo</i>	vah-lee'zo
rack (for parcels, &c.)	<i>raŭfo</i>	rah'w-fo
railway	<i>fervojo</i>	fehr-vo'jo
railway-carriage	<i>vagono</i>	vah-go'no
railway-station	<i>fervoja stacio</i>	fehr-vo'yah staht-

receipt	<i>kvitanco</i>	see'oh
reins	<i>kondukiloj,</i> <i>gvidrimenoj</i>	kvitahnt'so kondoo-kee'loy, gveed'ri-meh'noy
reserved	<i>rezervita</i>	rehzehr-vee'ta
rug	<i>tegilo</i>	teh-ghee'lo
saddle	<i>selo</i>	seh'lo
seat	<i>loko</i>	lo'ko
signal	<i>signalo</i>	seeg-nah'lo
start, the	<i>la ekveturo</i>	la ek-veh-too'ro
station-master	<i>staciestro</i>	staht-see-est'ro
strap	<i>rimeno</i>	ree-meh'no
terminus	<i>finstacio</i>	feen-staht-see'oh
ticket	<i>bileto</i>	beeleh'toh
time-table	<i>veturhoraro</i>	vehtoor'horah'ro
tour	<i>rondvojaĝo</i>	rohnd-voyah'jo
tourist	<i>turist-o, -ino</i>	toor-ist'o, -ee'no
track	<i>relvojo</i>	rehl-vo'yo
train	<i>vagonaro</i>	vah-go-nah'ro
tram-car	<i>tramveturilo</i>	trahm'vehtoor-ee'lo
tramway	<i>tramvojo</i>	trahm-vo'yo
travel, to (train, &c.)	<i>veturi</i>	vehtoo'ree
trunk	<i>kofro</i>	ko'fro
tube (railway)	<i>tubfervojo</i>	toob-fehr-vo'yo
tunnel	<i>tunelo</i>	too-neh'lo
underground	<i>subtera</i>	soob-teh'rah
valise, hand-bag	<i>valizeto</i>	vah-leezeh'toh
waiter	<i>kelnero</i>	kel-nehr'o
waiting-room	<i>atendejo</i>	ahtehn-deh'yo

## 20. Travelling: by Ship. (*Marveturado.*)

(For Conversations see p. 97.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Alongside, to come	<i>albordiĝi</i>	ahlbohrdee'jee
anchor	<i>ankro</i>	ahn'kro
berth	<i>dormujo</i>	dorr-moo'yo
boat	<i>boato</i>	bo-ah'toh
boiler	<i>kaldrono</i>	kahl-dro'no
bow	<i>antaŭo</i>	antah'wo
buoy	<i>buo</i>	boo'oh
cabin	<i>kajuto</i>	kah-yoo'toh
cable	<i>kablo</i>	kah-blo
captain	<i>kapitano</i>	kahpee-tah'no
compass	<i>kompaso</i>	kom-pah'so
crane	<i>argano</i>	ahrrgah'no
crew	<i>ŝipanaro</i>	sheepah-nah'ro
deck	<i>ferdeko</i>	fehr-deh'ko
disembark	<i>elŝipiĝi</i>	el-shipee'jee
dock	<i>doko</i>	do'ko
to embark	<i>enŝipiĝi</i>	en-shipee'jee
engineer	<i>maŝinisto</i>	mahshee-nist'o
fishing-boat	<i>fiŝbarko</i>	feesh-bahr'ko
flag	<i>flago</i>	flah'go
gangway	<i>pasponteto</i>	pahss'pon-teh'toh
harbour, port	<i>haveno</i>	hahveh'no
helm, rudder	<i>direktilo</i>	deerek-tee'lo
hold	<i>holdo</i>	hohl'do
to land	<i>surteriĝi</i>	soortehr-ee'jee
landing-stage, pier	<i>enŝipiĝejo</i>	en-shipee-jeh'yo
life-belt	<i>savzono</i>	sahv-zo'no
life-boat	<i>savŝipo</i>	sahv-shee'po
lighthouse	<i>lumturo</i>	loom-toor'o
mast	<i>masto</i>	mah'sto
oar	<i>remilo</i>	reh-mee'lo
paddle-wheel	<i>padelrado</i>	pah-dehl-rah'doh

passenger	<i>pasaĝero</i>	pah-sah-jehr'o
pilot	<i>piloto</i>	pee-loh'toh
port-hole	<i>fenestreto</i>	fehneh-streh'toh
quay	<i>kajo</i>	kah'yo
rope	<i>ŝnuro</i>	shnoor'o
sail	<i>velo</i>	veh'lo
sailing-ship	<i>velŝipo</i>	vehl-shee'po
saloon, first class	<i>unua klaso</i>	oonoo'ah klah'so
screw-propeller	<i>pelŝraŭbo, helico</i>	pehl-shrahw'bo, heh-leet'so
seaman, sailor	<i>maristo</i>	mahr-ist'o
ship	<i>ŝipo</i>	shee'po
start, to	<i>ekveturi</i>	ek-vehtoor'ee
steam-boat, -ship	<i>vaporŝipo</i>	vahpohr-shee'po
steerage, third class	<i>tria klaso</i>	tree'ah klah'so
steersman	<i>direktilisto</i>	deerek-tee-list'o
stern	<i>posto</i>	post'o
steward	<i>provizisto</i>	pro-vee-zist'o
stewardess	<i>servistino</i>	sehr-vis-tee'no
tug	<i>trenŝipo</i>	trehn-shee'po
voyage	<i>vojaĝo</i>	vo-yah'jo

## 21. Countries & Nations.<sup>4</sup>

(*Landoj kaj Nacioj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Africa	<i>Afriko</i>	ah-free'ko
America	<i>Ameriko</i>	ah-mehree'ko
American	<i>Amerikano</i>	ah-mehree-kah'no
Asia	<i>Azio</i>	ah-zee'oh
Australia	<i>Aŭstralio</i>	ahw-strahlee'oh
Austria	<i>Aŭstrio</i>	ahw-stree'oh
Belgium	<i>Belgujo</i>	belhgoo'yo
Canada	<i>Kanado</i>	kahnah'doh



China	<i>Ĥinujo</i>	<i>kheenoo'yo</i>
Chinese, the	<i>la Ĥinoj</i>	<i>la khee'noy</i>
Denmark	<i>Danujo</i>	<i>dahnoo'yo</i>
Dutchman	<i>Holandano</i>	<i>holahn-dah'no</i>
empire	<i>imperio</i>	<i>impeh-ree'oh</i>
England	<i>Anglujo</i>	<i>ahn-gloo'yo</i>
English, the	<i>la Angloj</i>	<i>la ahn'gloy</i>
Englishman	<i>Anglo</i>	<i>ahn'glo</i>
Europe	<i>Eŭropo</i>	<i>ehw-ro'po</i>
France	<i>Francujo</i>	<i>frahnt-soo'yo</i>
French, the	<i>la Francoj</i>	<i>la frahnt'soy</i>
Frenchman	<i>Franco</i>	<i>frahnt'so</i>
German	<i>Germano</i>	<i>ghehrr-mah'no</i>
Germany	<i>Germanujo</i>	<i>ghehrr-mahnoo'yo</i>
Holland	<i>Holando</i>	<i>holahn'doh</i>
India	<i>Indio</i>	<i>indee'oh</i>
Ireland	<i>Irlando</i>	<i>eerrlahn'doh</i>
Irish, the	<i>la Irlandanoj</i>	<i>la eerrlahn-dah'noy</i>
Irishman	<i>Irlandano</i>	<i>eerlahn-dah'no</i>
Italian	<i>Italo</i>	<i>eetah'lo</i>
Italy	<i>Italujo</i>	<i>eetahloo'yo</i>
Japan	<i>Japanujo</i>	<i>yah-pahnoo'yo</i>
Japanese, the	<i>la Japanoj</i>	<i>la yahpah'noy</i>
kingdom	<i>regno</i>	<i>rehg'no</i>
Norway	<i>Norvegujo</i>	<i>norrveh-goo'yo</i>
republic	<i>respubliko</i>	<i>rehspoblee'ko</i>
Russia	<i>Rusujo</i>	<i>roosoo'yo</i>
Scotland	<i>Skotujo</i>	<i>sko-too'yo</i>
Scotch, the	<i>la Skotoj</i>	<i>la sko'toy</i>
Scotchman	<i>Skoto</i>	<i>sko'to</i>
Spain	<i>Hispanujo</i>	<i>hispah-noo'yo</i>
United States, the	<i>la Unuigitaj Ŝtatoj</i>	<i>la oonooee-ghee'tahy</i> <i>shtah'toy</i>
Sweden	<i>Svedujo</i>	<i>svehdoo'yo</i>
Switzerland	<i>Svisujo</i>	<i>svisoo'yo</i>

Turkey	<i>Turkujo</i>	toorkoo'yo
Wales	<i>Kimrujo</i>	kimroo'yo
Welsh, the	<i>la Kimroj</i>	la kim'roy

## 22. Recreation and Amusement.

### (*La Ludado kaj Amuzado.*)

(For Conversations see p. 112.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Ball (dance)	<i>balo</i>	bah'lo
balloon	<i>balono</i>	bahloh'no
balloonist	<i>aerostatisto</i>	ah-ehro-stah-tist'o
circus	<i>cirko</i>	tseerr'ko
concert	<i>koncerto</i>	kont-sehr'toh
accompanist	<i>akompanist-o, -ino</i>	ahkompah-nist'o, -ee'no
audience	<i>aŭdantaro</i>	ahwdahn-tah'ro
bass	<i>baso</i>	bah'so
chorus (singers)	<i>ĥoro</i>	khoh'ro
conductor	<i>orkestrestro</i>	orkest-rest'ro
instruments	<i>instrumentoj</i>	instroo-mehn'toy
—, brass	<i>latunaj instrumentoj</i>	lah-too'nahy instroo-mehn'toy
—, reed	<i>anĉinstrumentoj</i>	ahnch'instroo-mehn'toy
—, string	<i>kordinstrumentoj</i>	kohrrd'instroomehn'toy
music	<i>muziko</i>	moo-zee'ko
organ	<i>orgeno</i>	ohr-geh'no
pianist	<i>fortepianist-o, -ino</i>	fohr'teh-pee-ahn-ist'o, -een'o
piano	<i>fortepiano</i>	fohr'teh-pee-ah'no
programme	<i>programo</i>	pro-grah'mo
recital	<i>muzika seanco</i>	moozee'kah seh-ahnt'so
recitation	<i>deklamo</i>	deh-klah'mo
seats	<i>benkoj</i>	behn'koy

—, (un)reserved	<i>(ne)rezervitaj lokoj</i>	(neh)rehzehr-vee'tahy lo'koy
singer	<i>kantant-o, -ino</i>	kahntahnt'-o, -een'o
—, (professional)	<i>kantist-o, -ino</i>	kahntist'-o, -een'o
solo; duet	<i>solo; duo</i>	solo; doo'oh
song	<i>kanto</i>	kahn'toh
soprano	<i>soprano</i>	so-prah'no
tenor	<i>tenoro</i>	teh-nohr'o
ticket	<i>bileto</i>	beeleh'toh
violin	<i>violono</i>	vee-ohlo'no
exhibition	<i>ekspozicio</i>	eks-pozit-see'oh
fête	<i>festo</i>	feh'sto
flower-show	<i>flor-ekspozicio</i>	flohr'eks-pozit-see'o
flying machine	<i>aerveturilo</i>	ah-ehr'veh-tooree'lo
limelight-views	<i>lumprojekcioj</i>	loom'pro-yekt-see'oy
museum	<i>muzeo</i>	moo-zeh'o
picture-gallery	<i>bildogalerio</i>	bil'doh-galeh-ree'o
refreshment-room	<i>bufedo</i>	boo-feh'doh
sports and games	<i>sportoj kaj ludoj</i>	spor'toy kahy loo'doy
bathing; to bathe	<i>banado; bani</i>	ba-nah'doh; bah'nee
billiards	<i>bilardo</i>	bilahr'doh
boating, to go	<i>promeni boate</i>	pro-meh'nee bo-ah'teh
box, to	<i>boksi</i>	bok'see
boxing-match	<i>vetbokso</i>	veht-bok'so
chess	<i>ŝako</i>	shah'ko
cricket	<i>kriketo</i>	krikeh'toh
draughts	<i>damoj</i>	dah'moy
fishing	<i>fiŝkaptado</i>	fiŝ'kahptah'doh
to fish	<i>fiŝ-kapti</i>	fiŝ-kahp'tee
to go fishing	<i>iri fiŝkapti</i>	ee'ree fiŝ-kahp'tee
fishing-line	<i>hokfaden</i>	hohk'fahdeh'no
fishing-net	<i>fiŝreto</i>	fiŝ-reh'toh
fishing-rod	<i>fiŝkaptilo</i>	fiŝ-kahp-tee'lo
hunting; to hunt	<i>ĉasado; ĉasi</i>	chahsah'doh; chah'see
fox-hunt	<i>vulpĉaso</i>	voorp-chah'so

huntsman	<i>časisto</i>	chahsist'o
match	<i>vetludo</i>	veht-loo'doh
playing; to play	<i>ludado; ludi</i>	loo-dah'doh; loo'dee
races	<i>ĉevalkuroj</i>	chehvahl-koo'roy
grand-stand	<i>ĉeftribuno</i>	chehf-triboo'no
jockey	<i>jokeo</i>	zho-keh'o
race-course	<i>vetkurejo</i>	veht-koo-reh'yo
rowing; to row	<i>remado; remi</i>	reh-mah'doh; reh'mee
shooting	<i>pafĉasado</i>	pahf-chah-sah'doh
ammunition	<i>municio</i>	moonit-see'o
bullet, ball	<i>kuglo</i>	koo'glo
cartridge	<i>kartoĉo</i>	kahr-toh'cho
game-bag	<i>ĉasosako</i>	chah'so-sah'ko
gun	<i>pafilo</i>	pah-fee'lo
shot	<i>pafaĵo</i>	pah-fah'zho
to shoot	<i>pafi</i>	pah'fee
skating; to skate	<i>glitumado; glitumi</i>	glitoomah'doh; glitoo'mee
spectator	<i>spektatoro</i>	spek-tah-tohr'o
swimming; to swim	<i>naĝado; naĝi</i>	najah'do; nah'jee
tennis	<i>teniso</i>	tehnee'so
to wrestle	<i>lukti</i>	look'tee
tent	<i>tendo</i>	tehn'doh
theatre	<i>teatro</i>	teh-ah'tro
act	<i>akto</i>	ahk'toh
—, to	<i>ludi rolon</i>	loo'dee ro'lohn
actor, actress	<i>aktoro, aktorino</i>	ahktohr'o, ahktoree'no
auditorium	<i>aŭditorio</i>	ahw-ditohr-ee'o
ballet	<i>baletto</i>	baleh'toh
boxes	<i>loĝioj</i>	lo-jee'oy
box-office	<i>lokoŝicejo</i>	loh'ko-fit-seh'yo
cloak-room	<i>deponejo</i>	dehponeh'yo
comedian	<i>komediisto</i>	komeh-dee-ist'o
curtain	<i>kurteno</i>	koor-teh'no
dance	<i>danco</i>	dahnt'so

dancer	<i>dancist-o, -ino</i>	dahntsist'-o, -een'o
exit	<i>elirejo</i>	ehlee-reh'yo
footlights	<i>planklampoj</i>	plahnk-lahm'poy
gallery	<i>galerio</i>	galeh-ree'o
manager	<i>direktoro</i>	deerektoh'ro
music-hall	<i>muzikhalo</i>	moozeek-ha'lo
opera	<i>opero</i>	opeh'ro
opera-glasses	<i>lorno</i>	lohrr'no
opera-house	<i>operejo</i>	opeh-reh'yo
orchestra, band	<i>orkestro</i>	orkest'ro
pit	<i>partero</i>	pahr-tehr'o
play	<i>teatraĵo</i>	teh-atrah'zho
scene	<i>sceno</i>	stseh'no
scenery (theat.)	<i>scenpenĵraĵo</i>	stsehn-pentrah'zho
stage	<i>scenejo</i>	stseh-neh'yo
stage-manager	<i>reĝisoro</i>	reh-jee-sohr'o
stalls	<i>foteloj (orkestraj)</i>	fo-teh'loy (orkest'rahy)

## 23. Cycling. (*Ciklismo.*)

(See also [Motoring](#), following, and Conversations pp. 114 to 116.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accessories	<i>akcesoraĵoj</i>	ahk-tseh-sorah'zhoy
acetylene	<i>acetileno</i>	aht-sehtee-leh'no
axle	<i>akso</i>	ahk'so
back-pedal, to	<i>retropedali</i>	reh'tro-pehdah'lee
ball bearings	<i>kuglokusenoj</i>	koo'glo-koo-seh'noy
bell	<i>tintilo</i>	tin-tee'lo
bicycle	<i>biciklo</i>	bit-see'klo
bolt (screw-)	<i>bolto</i>	bohl'toh
brake	<i>bremso</i>	brehm'so
cement	<i>cemento</i>	tseh-mehn'toh

chain	<i>ĉeno</i>	ch eh'no
chainless	<i>senĉena</i>	sen-cheh'nah
chain-regulator	<i>ĉenĝustigilo</i>	chehn'joostig-ee'lo
chain-wheel	<i>granda dentrado</i>	grahn'da dent-rah'doh
clutch	<i>konektumo</i>	kohnek-too'mo
cone	<i>konuso</i>	ko-noo'so
crank	<i>kranko</i>	krahn'ko
crank-pin	<i>krankokejlo</i>	krahn'ko-keh'y-lo
crooked	<i>malrekta</i>	mahlrek'tah
cycle-shop	<i>biciklobutiko</i>	bitsee'klo-boo-tee'ko
cycling race	<i>vetbiciklado</i>	veht'bitsee-klah'doh
cycling track	<i>bicikla dromo</i>	bitsee'klah dro'mo
cyclist	<i>(bi)ciklisto</i>	(bee)tsee-klist'o
lady cyclist	<i>(bi)ciklistino</i>	(bee)tsee-klist-ee'no
cyclometer	<i>ciklometro</i>	tsee-klo-meh'tro
detachable	<i>deprenebla</i>	deh-preneh'blah
dismount, to	<i>deseliĝi</i>	deh-seh-lee'jee
dress-guard	<i>robŝirmilo</i>	rohb'sheer-mee'lo
duster	<i>viŝilo</i>	veeshee'lo
electro-plate, to	<i>nikeli</i>	neekeh'lee
enamel, to	<i>emajli</i>	emah'y-lee
foot-rests	<i>piedapogiloj</i>	pee-ehd'apoh-ghee'loy
foot-step	<i>ŝtupo</i>	shtoo'po
fork	<i>forko</i>	fohr-ko
frame	<i>kadro</i>	kah'dro
free-wheel	<i>libera rado</i>	leebeh'ra rah'doh
free-wheel, to	<i>liberiri</i>	leebeh-ree'ree
friction	<i>frotado</i>	fro-tah'doh
gear	<i>rapidumo</i>	rahpee-doo'mo
high gear	<i>granda rapidumo</i>	grahn'da rahpeedoo'mo
low gear	<i>malgranda rapidumo</i>	mahl-grahn'da rahpee- doo'mo
two-speed gear	<i>du-rapidumo</i>	doo'rahpee-doo'mo
gear-case	<i>ĉenujo</i>	ch eh-noo'yo
geared to	<i>kun rapidumo de...</i>	koon rahpeedoo'mo

gearing  
handle-bar  
handles, grips  
hub  
indiarubber  
indiarubber solution

inner tube  
lamp  
    lamp-bracket  
    lamp-wick  
light up, to  
link  
lubricator  
lubricator protector  
luggage-carrier  
map  
mount, to  
mudguard  
nut  
nut, safety-  
oil for burning  
—, lubricating  
oil-can  
outer cover  
pedal  
    pedal-rubber  
    pedal-brake  
pneumatic tyre

pump  
    pump up, to  
    pump-tube  
to put together, fit up

*dentaŷo*  
*gvidilo*  
*tenilo*  
*aksingo*  
*kaŭĉuko*  
*kaŭĉuka solvaŷo*

*interna tubo*  
*lanterno*  
*lanternhoko*  
*meĉo*  
*lumigi*  
*ĉenero*  
*olekapsulo*  
*kapsulkovrilo*  
*pakportilo*  
*landkarto*  
*surseliĝi*  
*kotkaptilo*  
*ŝraŭbingo*  
*fiksa ŝraŭbingo*  
*lumoleo*  
*ŝmiroleo*  
*oleujeto*  
*volvaŷo*  
*pedalo*  
*pedalkaŭĉuko*  
*pedala bremso*  
*pneŭmatika bendo*

*pumpilo*  
*ŝveligi*  
*pumpiltubo*  
*munti*

deh  
dentah'zho  
gveedee'lo  
teh-nee'lo  
ahk-seen'go  
kahw-choo'ko  
kahw-choo'ka sol-  
    vah'zho  
intehr'nah too'bo  
lantehr'no  
lahn-tehrn'ho'ko  
meh'cho  
loo-mee'ghee  
ch eh-neh'ro  
oleh'kapsoo'lo  
kapsool'ko-vree'lo  
pahk'pohr-tee'lo  
lahnd-kar'toh  
soor-sehl-ee'jee  
koht-kaptee'lo  
shrahw-been'go  
feek'sa shrahw-been'go  
loom-oleh'o  
shmeer-oleh'o  
ohleh-oo-yeh'toh  
vohl-vah'zho  
peh-dah'lo  
pedahl'kahw-choo'ko  
peh-dah'la brehm'so  
pnehw-matee'ka  
    behn'doh  
poom-pee'lo  
shveh-leeg'ee  
poom-peel-too'bo  
moon'tee

to		
rag	<i>çifono</i>	chifo'no
repair, to	<i>ripari</i>	ripah'ree
repairing outfit	<i>riparilaro</i>	ripah-ree-lah'ro
ride a bicycle, to	<i>bicikli</i>	bit-see'klee
rim	<i>radrondo</i>	rahd-rohn'doh
rim-brake	<i>radronda bremso</i>	rahd-rohn'da brehm'so
rivet	<i>vinkto</i>	vink'toh
saddle	<i>selo</i>	seh'lo
saddle-bag	<i>selsaketo</i>	sehl'sah-keh'toh
saddle-pillar	<i>selkolono</i>	sehl-kolo'no
screw	<i>šraũbo</i>	shrahw'-bo
screw, to	<i>šraũbi</i>	shrahw'-bee
screw-bolt of chain	<i>çenbolto</i>	chehn-bohl'toh
screwdriver	<i>šraũbturnilo</i>	shrahwb-toor-nee'lo
spanner	<i>šraũbilo</i>	shrahw-bee'lo
spokes	<i>radioj</i>	rah-dee'oy
spring	<i>risorto</i>	risohr'toh
start, to	<i>ekiri</i>	ekeer'ee
steer, to	<i>gvidi</i>	gvee'dee
strap	<i>rimeno</i>	reemeh'no
take to pieces, to	<i>malmunti</i>	mahl-moon'tee
tighten up, to	<i>streçi</i>	streh'chee
toe-clip	<i>piedingo</i>	pee-ehd-een'go
tricycle	<i>triciklo</i>	tritsee'klo
trousers-clip	<i>pantalonpinçilo</i>	pantalohn'pin-chee'lo
unscrew, to	<i>malšraũbi</i>	mahl-shrahw'-bee
valve	<i>valvo</i>	vahl'vo
valve-cap	<i>valvkovrilo</i>	vahlv'ko-vree'lo
valve-tubing	<i>valvtubaço</i>	vahlv'too-bah'zho
wheel, back	<i>posta rado</i>	po'stah rah'doh
—, front	<i>antaũa rado</i>	antah'wah rah'doh



## 24. Motoring. (*Aŭtomobilismo.*)

(See also [Cycling](#) above, and Conversations pp. 114 to 116.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accumulator	<i>akumulatoro</i>	ahkoomoo-lahtohr'o
battery	<i>baterio</i>	bahteh-ree'oh
brake-collar	<i>bremsorubando</i>	brehm'so-roobahn'doh
break down (stop), to	<i>panei</i>	pahneh'ee
cam	<i>kamo</i>	kah'mo
carburator	<i>karburatoro</i>	karboo-rahtohr'o
chain adjustment	<i>ĉenĝustigilo</i>	chehn-joosti-ghee'lo
charge, to	<i>ŝargi</i>	shahr'ghee
chassis	<i>ĉasio</i>	chah-see'oh
chauffeur, driver	<i>veturigisto</i>	vehtoo-reeghist'oh
claw	<i>ungo</i>	oon'go
contact-breaker (trembler)	<i>kontakto-rompilo</i>	kontahkt'-rompee'lo
driving pinion	<i>pelrado</i>	pehl-rah'doh
elbow	<i>kubuto</i>	kooboo'toh
electric motor	<i>elektra motoro</i>	ehlek'tra motohr'o
evaporate, to	<i>vaporiĝi</i>	vahpohr-ee'jee
exhaust	<i>gasforfluo</i>	gahss-fohrfloo'oh
exhaust-box (silencer)	<i>silentigujo</i>	seelehn-tigoo'yo
exhaust-valve	<i>forflua valvo</i>	fohrfloo'ah vahl'vo
feed-pump	<i>nutro-pumpilo</i>	noo'tro-poompee'lo
fill, to	<i>pleniĝi</i>	plehnee'ghee
flaw	<i>difektaĵo</i>	difek-tah'zho
fly-wheel	<i>inertrado</i>	in-ehrt-rah'doh
garage	<i>remizo</i>	rehmee'zo
gas	<i>gaso</i>	gah'so
generator	<i>generatoro</i>	ghenehrahtohr'o
goggles	<i>okulvitroj</i>	okool-vee'troy
gradient	<i>deklivo</i>	dehkle'evo

handle	<i>tenilo</i>	tehnee'lo
hooter	<i>blekilo</i>	blehkee'lo
horse-power	<i>ĉevalpovo</i>	chehvahl-po'vo
ignition	<i>ignito, ignitigilo</i>	ignee'toh, igniteeghee'lo
leakage	<i>ellaso</i>	el-lah'so
lever	<i>levilo</i>	lehvee'lo
motor	<i>motoro</i>	mohtohr'o
— car	<i>aŭtomobilo</i>	ahwtomobee'lo
— lamp	<i>lanterno</i>	lahn-tehr'no
packing	<i>stupo</i>	stoo'po
petrol	<i>petrolo</i>	pehtro'lo
pressure, high	<i>altpremo</i>	alt-preh'mo
—, low	<i>malaltpremo</i>	mahlalt-preh'mo
rack (lifter)	<i>rako</i>	rah'ko
reservoir, tank	<i>rizervujo</i>	rizehr-voo'yo
reversing lever	<i>irmaligilo</i>	eer'mahleeghee'lo
spare tyre	<i>krom-bendo</i>	krohm-behn'doh
spark	<i>sparko</i>	spahr'ko
sparking-plug	<i>sparkilo</i>	spahrkee'lo
speed, full	<i>plena rapideco</i>	pleh'na rahpideht'so
—, high	<i>granda rapideco</i>	grahn'da rahpideht'so
—, low	<i>malgranda rapideco</i>	mahlgrahn'da rapideht'so
speed-changing gear	<i>rapidŝanĝa mekanismo</i>	rahpeed-shahn'jah mekanis'mo
starting-gear	<i>ekiriga mekanismo</i>	ekeeree'gah mekanees'mo
starting handle	<i>ekirigilo</i>	eh-keereeghee'lo
steering bar	<i>gvidstango</i>	gveed-stahn'go
tap	<i>krano</i>	krah'no
throw into gear, to	<i>konekti</i>	konek'tee
throw out of gear, to	<i>malkonekti</i>	mahlkonek'tee

## 25. Photography. (*La Fotografarto.*)

(For Conversations see p. 117.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Amateur	<i>amatoro</i>	amah-tohr'o
background	<i>fono</i>	fo'no
—, cloth	<i>tola fono</i>	toh'la fo'no
backing paper	<i>fonpapiro</i>	fohn-papehr'o
bath, positive	<i>pozitiva bano</i>	pozitee'va bah'no
—, silver	<i>arĝentbano</i>	arjehnt-bah'no
bulb	<i>bulbo</i>	bool'bo
bulging	<i>konveksigo</i>	konvek-see'go
burnisher	<i>polurilo</i>	poloor-ee'lo
cameo	<i>kameo</i>	kameh'o
camera	<i>fotografilo, kamero</i>	foto-grafee'lo, kameh'ro
— bellows	<i>balgo</i>	bahl'go
camera, hand	<i>mankamero</i>	mahnkamehr'o
—, stand	<i>stativkamero</i>	stateev'kamehr'o
cutting moulds	<i>tranĉkalibrilo</i>	trahnch'kalibree'lo
dark-room lamp	<i>ruĝa lanterno</i>	roo'jah lantehr'no
dark slide (double)	<i>kaseto (duobla)</i>	kahseh'toh (doo-oh'bla)
developing	<i>rivelado</i>	reeveh-lah'do
dipper	<i>trepilo</i>	trehm-pee'lo
dishes	<i>kuvetoj</i>	koo-veh'toy
— for developing	<i>rivelkuvetoj</i>	rivehl'koo-veh'toy
— for fixing	<i>fiks-kuvetoj</i>	fiks-koo-veh'toy
— for toning	<i>tonigbanoj</i>	toh-neeg-bah'noy
draining rack	<i>sekigilo</i>	sekighee'lo
dry plates	<i>sekaj platoj</i>	seh'kahy plah'toy
enlargement	<i>pligrandigo</i>	plee-grandee'go
exposure	<i>espozo</i>	espo'zo
—, snap	<i>momenta espozo</i>	momehn'ta espozo

—, time	<i>daŭra espozo</i>	dahw'rah espo'zo
fade, to	<i>malnetiĝi</i>	mahl-netee'jee
flash lamp	<i>magnezia lumigilo</i>	magneh-zee'ah loomi- ghee'lo
films	<i>filmoj</i>	feel'moy
fixing	<i>fiksado</i>	fik-sah'doh
focus	<i>fokuso</i>	fo-koo'so
focus, to	<i>enfokusigi</i>	enfo-koo-see'ghee
focussing glasses	<i>lupeo</i>	loopeh'o
funnel	<i>funelo</i>	fooneh'lo
glass measure	<i>gradigita mezurilo</i>	gradee-ghee'ta mezoo- ree'lo
half-length	<i>duonlonga</i>	doo-ohn-lohn'gah
half-tone	<i>duontono</i>	doo-ohn-toh'no
intensifying	<i>densigo</i>	den-see'go
iris diaphragm	<i>irisdiafragmo</i>	eereess-dee-afrahg'mo
lens	<i>lenso</i>	lehn'so
—, cap of	<i>lenskovrilo</i>	lehnss-kovree'lo
mount, to	<i>munti</i>	moon'tee
negative	<i>negativo</i>	nehgah-tee'vo
over-exposed	<i>hiperespozita</i>	heepehr-espo-zee'ta
photograph	<i>fotografajo</i>	foto-grafah'zho
photographer	<i>fotografisto</i>	foto-grahfist'o
plate	<i>plato</i>	plah'to
plate-holder	<i>platkaseto</i>	plaht-kaseh'toh
plate-lifter	<i>platlevilo</i>	plaht-leh-vee'lo
platinotypes	<i>platinotipoj</i>	plah-teeno-tee'poy
printing	<i>impresi</i>	impreh'see
printing frame	<i>premkaseto</i>	prehm-kaseh'toh
printing-out paper	<i>senrivelata papero</i>	sen-reeveh'la papeh'ro
scales and weights	<i>pesilo kaj peziloj</i>	pehsee'loh kahy pehzee'loy
sensitised	<i>impresebla</i>	impreh-seh'blah
shutter	<i>obturatoro</i>	obtoo-rah-tor'o
snap-shot	<i>maldaŭra kapto</i>	mahldahw'rah kahp'toh
speed indicator	<i>daŭrindikilo</i>	dahw'r-indikee'lo

spirit-level	<i>nivelilo</i>	neeveh-lee'lo
spot, stain	<i>makulo</i>	makoo'lo
squeegee	<i>senakvigilo</i>	sen-ahkvee-gee'lo
stand	<i>stativo</i>	statee'vo
transparent	<i>diafana</i>	dee-afah'nah
tripods (twofold)	<i>tripiedo (faldebla)</i>	tree-pee-eh'doh (fahl-deh'bla)
under-exposed	<i>subespozita</i>	soob'espo-zee'tah
varnishing	<i>lakizo</i>	lah-kee'zoh
view-finder	<i>celilo</i>	tseh-lee'lo
vignetting-board	<i>duonombrigilo</i>	doo-ohn'ombrighee'lo

## 26. Religion.

(*Religio.*)

(For Conversations, see p. 118.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Absolution	<i>absolvo</i>	absohl'vo
aisle	<i>flanknavo</i>	flahnk-nah'vo
altar	<i>altaro</i>	altah'ro
baptism	<i>bapto</i>	bahp'toh
belfry	<i>sonorilejo</i>	sonoh-reeleh'yo
Bible	<i>Biblio</i>	biblee'oh
breviary	<i>breviero</i>	brehvee-eh'r'o
burial	<i>enterigo</i>	entehree'go
cardinal	<i>kardinalo</i>	kar-deenah'lo
cathedral	<i>katedralo</i>	kateh-drah'lo
cemetery	<i>tombejo</i>	tombelh'yo
chapel	<i>kapelo</i>	kahpeh'lo
choir (place)	<i>ĥorejo</i>	khoreh'yo
choir (singers)	<i>ĥoro</i>	khoh'ro
Christian	<i>kristano</i>	kris-tah'no
Christianity	<i>kristanismo</i>	kristah-nees'mo
church	<i>preĝejo</i>	preh-jeh'yo

Church (as a body)	<i>la Eklezio</i>	la eklehzee'oh
clergyman	<i>ekleziulo</i>	eklehzee-oo'lo
Communion	<i>komunio</i>	komoonee'oh
confession	<i>konfeso</i>	kon-feh'so
congregation	<i>adorantaro</i>	adohrah'n-tah'ro
convent	<i>monaĥejo</i>	monak'heh'yo
Creator, the	<i>Kreinto</i>	kreh-in'toh
cross	<i>kruco</i>	kroot'so
crucifix	<i>krucifikso</i>	kroot-sifik'so
fast-day	<i>fastotago</i>	fah'sto-tah'go
festival	<i>festo</i>	feh'sto
font	<i>baptujo</i>	bahp-too'yo
funeral	<i>funebra ceremonio</i>	fooneh'brah tsereh-mo- nee'oh
God	<i>Dio</i>	dee'oh
heaven	<i>ĉielo</i>	chee-eh'lo
hell	<i>infero</i>	infehr'o
Holy Ghost (Spirit)	<i>la Sankta Spirito</i>	la sahnk'ta speeree'toh
hymn; -book	<i>himno; himnaro</i>	him'no; him-nah'ro
lectern	<i>legpupitro</i>	lehg-poopee'tro
litany	<i>litanio</i>	litahnee'oh
liturgy	<i>liturgio</i>	litoorghee'oh
Lord, the	<i>la Sinjoro</i>	la sinyoh'ro
mass, high	<i>alta meso</i>	ahl'tah meh'so
—, low	<i>malalta meso</i>	mal-ahl'tah meh'so
matins	<i>matenpreĝoj</i>	mahtehn-preh'joy
missal	<i>meslibro</i>	mehss-lee'bro
nave	<i>navo</i>	nah'vo
offertory (R.C.)	<i>ofertorio</i>	ohfehr-toree'oh
— (collection)	<i>monkolekto</i>	mohn-kolek'toh
papal	<i>papa</i>	pah'pa
penance	<i>pentofaro</i>	pehn'toh-fah'ro
pew	<i>benko</i>	behn'ko
Pope	<i>Papo</i>	pah'po
prayer	<i>preĝo</i>	preh'jo
prayer-book	<i>preĝaro</i>	prehjah'ro

priest, pastor	<i>pastro</i>	pah'stro
Protestant	<i>Protestanto</i>	proteh-stahn'toh
pulpit	<i>katedro</i>	kateh'dro
Roman Catholic	<i>Romkatoliko</i>	rohm'katohlee'ko
sacrament	<i>sakramento</i>	sakrah-mehn'toh
salvation	<i>savo</i>	sah'vo
Saviour, the	<i>la Savinto</i>	la sahveen'toh
sermon	<i>prediko</i>	prehdee'ko
service, divine	<i>diservo</i>	dee-sehr'vo
service, evening	<i>vespera diservo</i>	vespeh'ra dee-sehr'vo
—, morning	<i>matena diservo</i>	mateh'na dee-sehr'vo
sitting, seat	<i>sidloko</i>	seed-lo'ko
synagogue	<i>sinagogo</i>	sinahgo'go
tabernacle	<i>tabernaklo</i>	tabehr-nah'klo
transept	<i>transepto</i>	trahnsehp'toh
truth	<i>vero</i>	vehr'o
verger	<i>pedelo</i>	pehdeh'lo
versers	<i>vesperpreĝoj</i>	vespehr-preh'joy
vestry, sacristy	<i>sakristio</i>	sakris-tee'oh
worship	<i>adorado</i>	adoh-rah'do
worship, to	<i>adori</i>	adoh'ree

## 27. Professions and Trades.

### (*Profesioj kaj Metioj*)

(For Shopping, etc., see pp. 108 to 111.)

NOTE.—The names of workers in the various trades and professions are formed by adding the suffix **-ist** to the root-word. Thus: *vendi*, to sell—*vendisto*, a salesman; *lampo*, a lamp—*lampvendisto*, a lamp-seller, *lampfaristo*, a lamp manufacturer; *maro*, sea—*maristo*, a sailor; *akrigi*, to sharpen—*akrigisto*, a grinder, etc.

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Architect	<i>arĥitekto</i>	arkhitek'toh

artist	<i>artista</i>	artist'o
baker	<i>bakisto</i>	bah-kist'o
banker	<i>bankiero</i>	bahnkee-ehr'o
barber	<i>barbiro</i>	barbeer'o
bookseller	<i>librovendisto</i>	lee'bro-vendisto
butcher	<i>buĉisto</i>	boo-chist'o
carpenter, joiner	<i>ĉarpentisto</i>	charr-pehntist'o
chambermaid	<i>ĉambristino</i>	chahmbristee'no
chemist	<i>farmaciisto</i>	fahrmaht-see-ist'o
clerk	<i>skribisto</i>	skreebist'o
compositor	<i>kompostisto</i>	kom-postist'o
confectioner	<i>konfitisto</i>	konfeetist'o
consul	<i>konsulo</i>	kon-soo'lo
cook	<i>kuirist-o, -ino</i>	koo-eerist'-o, -ee'no
editor	<i>redaktoro</i>	redahk-tohr'o
engineer	<i>inĝeniero</i>	injahnee-ehr'o
fisherman	<i>fîškaptisto</i>	fish'kaptist'o
fishmonger	<i>fîŝvendisto</i>	fish'vendist'o
florist	<i>floristo</i>	flo-rist'o
fruiterer	<i>fruktovendisto</i>	frook'toh-vendist'o
glazier	<i>vitristo</i>	veetrist'o
goldsmith	<i>oraĵisto</i>	ohrah-zhist'o
governess	<i>guvernistino</i>	goovehr-nistee'no
greengrocer	<i>legomvendisto</i>	legohm'vendist'o
grocer	<i>spicisto</i>	speet-sist'o
hairdresser	<i>frizisto</i>	free-zist'o
hatter	<i>ĉapelisto</i>	chapeh-list'o
hosier	<i>ŝtrumpaĵisto</i>	shtroompah-zhist'o
ironmonger	<i>feraĵvendisto</i>	fehrahzh'vendist'o
jeweller	<i>juvelisto</i>	yoo-veh-list'o
journalist	<i>ĵurnalisto</i>	zhoor-nalist'o
labourer	<i>penlaboristo</i>	pehn'labohrist'o
lawyer	<i>advokato</i>	ahdvokah'toh
maid-servant	<i>servistino</i>	sehr-vistee'no
man-servant	<i>servisto</i>	sehr-vist'o
mason	<i>masonisto</i>	mahsonist'o



mechanic	<i>maŝinisto</i>	mahsheenist'o
merchant	<i>negocisto</i>	negoht-sist'o
miller	<i>muelisto</i>	moo-ehlist'o
mother's-help	<i>helpistino</i>	helpistee'no
nurse	<i>flegistino</i>	fleh-ghistee'no
nursemaid	<i>vartistino</i>	vahrtistee'no
optician	<i>optikisto</i>	opteekist'o
plumber	<i>plumbisto</i>	ploombist'o
policeman	<i>policano</i> <sup>5</sup>	polit-sah'no
printer	<i>presisto</i>	preh-sist'o
saddler	<i>selisto</i>	sehlist'o
shoemaker	<i>ŝuisto</i>	shoo-ist'o
shopkeeper	<i>butikisto</i>	bootikist'o
smith	<i>forĝisto</i>	fohrjist'o
stationer	<i>paperaĵisto</i>	pa-perah-zhist'o
student	<i>studento</i>	stoodehn'toh
tailor	<i>tajloro</i>	tahy-loh'ro
teacher	<i>instruisto</i>	instroo-ist'o
tobacconist	<i>tabakvendisto</i>	tabahk'vendist'o
tradesman	<i>komercisto</i>	komehrt-sist'o
tutor	<i>guvernisto</i>	goovehrnist'o
waiter, waitress	<i>kelnero, kelnerino</i>	kelneh'ro, kel-nehr- ee'no
workman	<i>laboristo</i>	labohrist'o

## 28. Legal Terms. (*Leĝaj Terminoj.*)

(For Conversations see p. 123.)

English	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accused, the	<i>la akuzato</i>	la ahkoozah'toh
acquittal	<i>malakuzo</i>	mahlahkoo'zo
to advance (money)	<i>pruntedoni</i>	proon'teh-doh-nee
agreement, an	<i>kontrakto</i>	kontrahk'toh

alibi, an	<i>alibio</i>	ahleebee'oh
allege, to	<i>alegi</i>	ahleh'ghee
apology, an	<i>pardonpeto</i>	pahrdohn-peh'toh
appeal; to —	<i>apelo; apeli</i>	ahpeh'lo; ahpeh'lee
arrangement, agreement	<i>interkonsento</i>	in'tehr-konsehn'toh
arrears	<i>restantaj ŝuldoj</i>	rehstahn'tahy shool'doy
arrest, to	<i>aresti</i>	ahreh'stee
attest, to	<i>atesti</i>	ahteh'stee
attorney	<i>prokuratoro</i>	prokoorah-toh'ro
authorise, to	<i>rajtigi</i>	rahy-tee'ghee
award, an	<i>aljuĝo</i>	ahl-yoo'jo
award, to	<i>aljuĝi</i>	ahl-yoo'jee
bail	<i>kaŭcio</i>	kahwtsee'oh
bailiff	<i>juĝplenumisto</i>	yooj'plehnoomist'oh
bond (for loan)	<i>pruntkontrakto</i>	proont'kontrahk'toh
case (suit)	<i>proceso</i>	prohtseh'so
charge, to	<i>akuzi</i>	ahkoo'zee
client	<i>kliento</i>	klee-ehn'toh
complainant, the	<i>la plendanto</i>	la plendahn'toh
contract	<i>kontrakto</i>	kontrahk'toh
conviction, a	<i>kondamno</i>	kondahm'noh
costs	<i>proceskosto</i>	prohtsehs-kost'oh
court of justice	<i>tribunalo</i>	treeboonah'lo
criminal, a	<i>krimulo</i>	krim-oo'lo
damages	<i>monkompenso</i>	mohn'kompehn'so
decision (of case)	<i>decido</i>	dehtsee'doh
deed	<i>akto</i>	ahk'toh
defend, to	<i>defendi</i>	dehfehn'dee
defendant (in a suit)	<i>la akuzato</i>	la ahkoozah'toh
document	<i>dokumento</i>	dokoomehn'toh
evidence	<i>evidenco</i>	ehvidehnt'so
execution (of deed)	<i>subskribigo</i>	soobskreebee'go
— (of a judgment)	<i>plenumo</i>	plehnoo'mo
executor	<i>administranto</i>	ahministrahn'to
fee (of office)	<i>honorario</i>	honoh-rahree'oh
fine (penalty)	<i>monpuno</i>	mohn-poo'no

information, to give informer	<i>denunci</i> <i>denunc-anto, -into</i> <sup>6</sup>	dehnoont'see dehnoonts-ahn'toh, - in'toh
injunction	<i>injunkcio</i>	inyoonk-tsee'oh
inventory	<i>inventario</i>	invehn-tahree'oh
jail	<i>malliberejo</i>	mahl-libehr-ehyo
judge, the	<i>juĝisto</i>	yoojist'oh
jurisdiction	<i>juĝorajto</i>	yoo'jo-rah'y-toh
jurisprudence	<i>juro</i>	yoo'ro
law-suit	<i>proceso</i>	proht-seh'so
non-suit, to	<i>malakcepti</i>	mahl-ahktsehp'tee
oath, to take an	<i>fari ĵuron</i>	fah'ree zhoor'ohn
parchment	<i>pergameno</i>	pehrgah-meh'no
pardon	<i>pardono</i>	pahrdoh'no
penal	<i>punebla</i>	pooneh'blah
perjury	<i>falsa ĵuro</i>	fahl'sah zhoor'oh
petitioner	<i>petfarinto</i>	peht'fahrin'toh
police-office	<i>policoficejo</i>	pohleet'so-feetseh'yo
— officer	<i>policano</i>	pohleet-sah'no
— station	<i>policejo</i>	pohleet-seh'yo
proof	<i>pruvo</i>	proo'voh
prosecute to	<i>persekuti</i>	pehrsehkoo'tee
prosecution (of suit)	<i>persekuto</i>	pehrsehkoo'toh
prosecutor	<i>persekut-anto, -isto</i> <sup>7</sup>	pehrsehkoot-ahn'toh, - ist'oh
punishment	<i>puno</i>	poo'no
quash	<i>kasacii</i>	kahsaht-see'ee
robbery	<i>rabo</i>	rah'bo
seal, a	<i>sigelo</i>	seegeh'lo
sentence, a	<i>sentenco</i>	sehntehnt'so
sheriff	<i>skabeno</i>	skahbeh'no
statement (written)	<i>deklaro (skribita)</i>	dehklah'ro (skreebee'tah)
sue, to	<i>persekuti</i>	pehrsehkoo'tee
suit	<i>proceso</i>	prohtseh'so
summons (of court)	<i>asigno</i>	ahseeg'no

testator	<i>testamentinto</i>	tehstah-mehntin'toh
theft	<i>ŝtelo</i>	shteh'lo
thief	<i>ŝtel-isto, -into</i>	shtehl-ist'oh, -in'toh
trial	<i>proceso</i>	prohtseh'so
verdict	<i>verdikto</i>	vehrdeek'toh
witness	<i>atestanto</i>	ahteh-stahn'toh
writ	<i>asignordono</i>	ahseeg'nordoh'no

## 29. Commercial Terms. (*Komercaj Terminoj.*)

(For Conversations see p. 125.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Account	<i>konto</i>	kon'toh
—, current	<i>kuranta konto</i>	koorahn'ta kon'toh
—, joint	<i>komuna konto</i>	komoo'na kon'toh
—, to close an	<i>fermi konton</i>	fehr'mee kon'tohn
—, to settle an	<i>pagi konton</i>	pah'gee kon'tohn
acknowledgment	<i>ricevavizo</i>	ritseh'vahvee'zo
agency	<i>agentejo</i>	ahghen-teh'yo
agent	<i>agento</i>	ahghehn'toh
apprentice	<i>metilernanto</i>	mehtee'lehr-nahn'toh
arrear, in	<i>malfrue</i>	mahlfroo'eh
assets	<i>aktivo</i>	ahktee'voh
balance of account	<i>saldo de konto</i>	sahl'doh deh kon'toh
balance-sheet	<i>bilanco</i>	bilahnt'so
bank	<i>banko</i>	bahn'ko
bankrupt; a —	<i>bankrotin-ta; -to</i>	bahn-krotin'-tah; -toh
bankruptcy, failure	<i>bankroto</i>	bahn-kro'toh
bearer	<i>portanto</i>	portahn'toh
bill (account)	<i>kalkulo</i>	kahlkoo'lo
bill (comml. document)	<i>bilo</i>	bee'lo
— at sight	<i>kambio je vido</i>	kahmbee'oh yeh vee'doh

— at 3 months' date	<i>kambio je tri monatoj</i>	kahmbee'oh yeh tree monah'toy
— of exchange	<i>kambio</i>	kahm-bee'oh
— of lading	<i>ŝarĝatesto</i>	shahr-jah-teh'stoh
bond, a	<i>obligacio</i>	obligaht-see'o
bond, in	<i>kuŝanta en dogantenejo</i>	kooshahn'ta en dogahn'teneh'yo
bonded goods	<i>komercaĵoj en dogano deponitaj</i>	komehrt-sah'zhoy ehn dogah'no depohnee'tahy
book-keeper	<i>librotenisto</i>	lee'bro-tenis'toh
branch-establishment	<i>filio</i>	filee'oh
broker	<i>makleristo</i>	mah-klehris'to
brokerage	<i>kurtaĝo</i>	koortah'jo
business	<i>la aferoj</i>	la ahfeh'roy
buyer	<i>aĉetisto</i>	ahchehtis'to
cargo	<i>ŝarĝo</i>	shahr'jo
carriage	<i>transportprezo</i>	trahnsport-preh'zo
carriage-paid	<i>kun transporto pagita</i>	koon trahns-pohr'toh pah-ghee'tah
cashier	<i>kasisto</i>	kahsis'to
charter a ship, to	<i>lui ŝipon</i>	loo'ee shee'pohn
charter-party	<i>ĉarto</i>	chahr'toh
catalogue	<i>katalogo</i>	kah-tahlo'go
cheque	<i>ĉeko</i>	cheh'ko
claim	<i>pretendo</i>	prehtehn'doh
clerk	<i>oficisto</i>	ofeet-sist'o
company	<i>kompanio</i>	kompah-nee'oh
—, joint-stock	<i>akcia kompanio</i>	ahk-tsee'ah kompah- nee'oh
—, limited	<i>limigita kompanio</i>	limighee'tah "
compensation	<i>kompenso</i>	kompehn'so
complaint	<i>plendo</i>	plehn'doh
confiscate, to	<i>konfiski</i>	konfis'kee
contract, a	<i>kontrakto</i>	kontrahk'toh
cost, insurance and	<i>kosto, asekuro kaj</i>	kost'o, ahseh-koor'o

freight (c.i.f.)	<i>frajto</i>	kahy frah'y-toh
cost price	<i>kostprezo</i>	kost-preh'zo
credit	<i>kredito</i>	krehdee'toh
creditor	<i>kreditoro</i>	kreditohr'o
custom-house	<i>doganejo</i>	doganeh'yo
customs, the	<i>la dogano</i>	la dogah'no
— clearing-house	<i>doganesploro</i>	dogahn'esploreh'yo
customs duties	<i>doganimpostoj</i>	dogahn'impos'toy
damage	<i>difekto</i>	difekt'o
damages (law)	<i>kompensaĵo</i>	kompehn-sah'zho
debenture shares	<i>obligaciaj akcioj</i>	obligah't-see'ahy ahkt-see'oy
debit	<i>debeto</i>	debeh'toh
debt	<i>ŝuldo</i>	shool'doh
debtor	<i>ŝuldanto</i>	shool-dahn'toh
deliver, to	<i>liveri</i>	liveh'ree
delivered free	<i>liverita aŝrankite</i>	livehree'tah aŝrahnkee'teh
demurrage	<i>pago pro malŝruĝo</i>	pah'go pro mahlfroo-ee'jo
department	<i>fako</i>	fah'ko
director, manager	<i>direktoro</i>	direktohr'o
discount; to —	<i>diskonto; diskonti</i>	diskon'toh; diskon'tee
dividend	<i>dividendo</i>	dividehn'doh
dock and harbour dues	<i>dok- kaj haven-impostoj</i>	dohk- kahy havehn'-impos'toy
double entry, by	<i>per duobla enskribo</i>	per doo-oh'bla enskree'bo
draft	<i>trato</i>	trah'toh
draw upon, to	<i>trati (iun)</i>	trah'tee (ee'oon)
drawee	<i>tratato</i>	tratah'toh
drawer	<i>tratanto</i>	tratahn'toh
duty, export	<i>eksportimposto</i>	eksport'impost'oh
—, import	<i>importimposto</i>	import'impost'oh
duty-free	<i>senimposte</i>	sen-impost'eh
enclosed	<i>entenata</i>	entehnah'ta

enclosure, an	<i>enmetaĵo</i>	enmeh-tah'zho
endorse, to	<i>ĝiri</i>	jee'ree
endorsee	<i>ĝirato</i>	jeerah'toh
endorsement	<i>ĝiro</i>	jeer'o
endorser	<i>ĝiranto</i>	jeerahn'toh
exchange, an	<i>interŝanĝo</i>	intehr-shahn'jo
— (place)	<i>borso</i>	bohr'so
— (difference)	<i>aĝio</i>	ahjee'oh
excise	<i>akcizo</i>	ahk-tsee'zo
exports	<i>eksportoj</i>	ekspor'toy
firm, a	<i>firmo</i>	feer'mo
forwarding	<i>eksped-o, -ado</i> <sup>8</sup>	ekspeh'-doh, -dah'doh
free on board (f.o.b.)	<i>afranke sur ŝipon</i>	afrahn'keh soor sheep'ohn
freightage	<i>fraĵta prezo</i>	frahy'tah preh'zo
guarantee, a	<i>garantio</i>	garahntee'o
imports	<i>importoj</i>	impohr'toy
insolvent	<i>nesolventa</i>	nehsolvehn'ta
insurance policy	<i>asekura poliso</i>	ahsehkoor'ah polee'so
— premium	<i>asekura premio</i>	ahsehkoor'ah prehmee'oh
insure, to	<i>asekuri</i>	ahsehkoo'ree
introduction	<i>prezento</i>	prehzehn'toh
—, letter of	<i>prezenta letero</i>	prehzehn'ta leteh'ro
invest, to (money)	<i>plasi</i>	plah'see
letter of advice	<i>avizletero</i>	ahveez'leteh'ro
liabilities	<i>pasivo, ŝuldaro</i>	pahsee'vo, shool-dah'ro
liable to duty	<i>impostebla</i>	imposteh'blah
load, to	<i>ŝarĝi</i>	shahr'jee
loss	<i>malprofito</i>	mahl-profée'toh
manifest, a	<i>manifesto</i>	mah-nifeh'sto
marine insurance	<i>marasekuro</i>	mahr'ahseh-koo'ro
market	<i>komercejo</i>	komehrt-seh'yo
foreign market	<i>eksterlanda vendado</i>	ekstehrlahn'da vendah'doh
home market	<i>enlanda vendado</i>	enlahn'da vendah'doh

London market	<i>Londona vendado</i>	londoh'na vendah'doh
market-day	<i>vendeja tago</i>	vendeh'yah ta'go
market dues	<i>vendejaj impostoj</i>	vendeh'yahy impos'toy
market price	<i>vendeja prezo</i>	vendeh'yah preh'zo
not negotiable	<i>nenegocebla</i>	neh-nehgoht-seh'blah
offer for sale, to	<i>elmeti al vendo</i>	elmeh'tee al vehn'doh
office	<i>oficejo</i>	ofitseh'yo
order, to (goods)	<i>mendi</i>	mehn'dee
packing	<i>pakado</i>	pahkah'doh
partner	<i>partisto</i>	pahrtist'o
payable	<i>pagebla</i>	pa-geh'blah
port of delivery	<i>livera haveno</i>	livehr'ah haveh'no
preference shares	<i>preferencaj akcioj</i>	prefehrent'sahy ahk-tsee'oy
prepaid	<i>afrankita</i>	afrahn-kee'ta
price	<i>prezo</i>	preh'zo
price-list	<i>prezaro</i>	prehzahr'o
quarantine	<i>kvaranteno</i>	kvarahn-teh'no
quotation (of price)	<i>prezpropono</i>	prehz'prohpo'no
rate of interest	<i>procento</i>	prohtsehn'toh
receipt	<i>kvitanco</i>	kvitahnt'so
receiver	<i>likvidisto</i>	likvee-dist'o
register, to	<i>registri</i>	reh-ghees'tree
registered tonnage	<i>registra tonaĵo</i>	reh-ghees'tra tonah'zho
registration	<i>registr-o, -ado</i>	reh-ghees'-tro, -trah'doh
representative	<i>reprezentanto</i>	reprehzen-tahn'toh
rent	<i>luprez</i>	loo-preh'zo
retail ( <i>adj. &amp; adv.</i> )	<i>pomalgrand-a, -e</i>	po-malgrahn'-da, -deh
salesman, seller	<i>vendisto</i>	vehndist'o
selling price	<i>vendoprez</i>	vehn'doh-preh'zo
settling days	<i>pagtagoj</i>	pahg-tah'goy
shareholder	<i>akciulo</i>	ahk-tsee-oo'lo
shares	<i>akcioj</i>	ahk-tsee'oy
ship, to	<i>enŝipigi</i>	enshipee'ghee
shippers	<i>ekspedistoj</i>	ekspeh-dis'toy
shipping charges	<i>ŝargadaĵ elspezoj</i>	shahrja'dahy elspeh'zoy



shop-assistant	<i>komizo</i>	komee'zo
solvent	<i>solventa</i>	solvehn'ta
stevedore	<i>stivisto</i>	steevist'o
stow, to (cargo)	<i>stivi</i>	stee'vee
telegraphic address	<i>telegrafa adreso</i>	telehgrah'fah ahdreh'so
towing charges	<i>trenŝipaj pagoj</i>	trehn-shee'pahy pahgoy
trade, commerce	<i>komerc-o, -ado</i>	komehrt'-so, -sah'doh
transaction	<i>negoco</i>	nehgoht'so
traveller, commercial	<i>komerca vojaĝisto</i>	komehrt'sah vo-yah-jist'o
underwriter	<i>asekurinto</i>	ahseh-koorin'toh
unloading	<i>malŝarĝ-o, -ado</i>	mahlshahr'-jo, -jah'doh
visa, to	<i>vizi</i>	vee'zee
warehouse	<i>magazeno</i>	mah-gazeh'no
weight, gross	<i>kuntara pezo</i>	koon-tah'ra peh'zo
—, net	<i>sentara pezo</i>	sehn-tah'ra peh'zo
wharf	<i>ŭarfo</i>	wahr'fo
wharfage	<i>ŭarf pago</i>	wahrf-pah'go
wholesale	<i>pogrand-a, -e</i>	po-grahn'-da, -deh
winding-up	<i>likvido</i>	likvee'doh

## 30. Post, Telegraph and Telephone.

(*La Poŝto, la Telegrafo, kaj la Telefono.*)

(For Conversations see p. 121.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Collection	<i>kolekto</i>	kolek'toh
contents	<i>enhavo</i>	ehnhah'vo
counterfoil	<i>kontraŭfolio</i>	kon'trahw-folee'oh
customs declaration	<i>dogandeklaro</i>	dogahn'dehklar'o
delivery	<i>livero</i>	livehr'o
description	<i>priskribo</i>	pree-skree'bo
despatch note	<i>depeŝo</i>	dehpeh'sho
excess postage	<i>afrankeksceso</i>	afrahnk'eks-tseh'so

letter post	<i>letera poŝto</i>	leteh'ra posh'toh
letter-scales	<i>leterpesilo</i>	letehr'pehsee'lo
mail, the	<i>la kuriero</i>	la kooree-ehr'o
money order (foreign)	<i>poŝtmandato</i> <i>eksterlanda</i>	posht-mandah'toh eks- terlahn'da
newspaper wrapper	<i>banderolo</i>	bahn-dero'lo
parcel	<i>paketo</i>	pahkeh'toh
— post	<i>paketpoŝto</i>	pahkeht-posh'toh
pillar-box	<i>leterkesto</i>	letehr-kest'o
post, the	<i>la poŝto</i>	la pohsh-toh
postage paid	<i>afrankita</i>	afrahnkee'tah
postal order	<i>poŝtmandato enlanda</i>	posht-mahndah'toh en- lahn'da
post-card	<i>poŝtkarto</i>	pohsht-kahr'toh
post-office	<i>poŝtofiĉejo</i>	posht-ofeet-seh'yo
postman	<i>leterportisto</i>	letehr'pohrtist'o
postmaster	<i>poŝtestro</i>	pohsh-tehs'tro
re-address, to	<i>readresi</i>	reh-ahdreh'see
register, to	<i>registri</i>	reh-ghees'tree
reply paid	<i>respondafrankita</i>	respond'afrahn-kee'ta
stamps	<i>poŝtmarkoj</i>	posht-mahr'koy
telegram	<i>telegramo</i>	teleh-grah'mo
telegraph, to	<i>telegrafi</i>	teleh-grah'fee
— form	<i>telegrama folio</i>	teleh-grah'ma folee'oh
— messenger	<i>telegramportisto</i>	telehgrahm'pohrtist'o
— office	<i>telegrafejo</i>	teleh-grafeh'yo
telephone	<i>telefono</i>	teleh-fo'no
— call office	<i>telefonejo</i>	teleh-foneh'yo
— number	<i>telefona numero</i>	teleh-fo'na noomehr'o
ring up, to	<i>telefoni</i>	teleh-fo'nee
to be called for	<i>poŝtrestante</i>	posht-restahn'teh
value, insured	<i>asekurita valoro</i>	ahsekooree'ta vahlohr'o
weigh, to	<i>pesi</i>	peh'see
weight, a	<i>pezilo</i>	pehzee'lo
— (of anything)	<i>pezo</i>	peh'zo
—, over	<i>tro peza</i>	tro peh'zah

## 31. Correspondence. (*Korespondado.*)

(For Conversations see p. 122.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Address	<i>adreso</i>	ah-dreh'so
blotting-paper	<i>sorba papero</i>	sohr'ba pa-pehr'o
date	<i>dato</i>	da'toh
—, to	<i>dat-i, -umi</i>	dah'-tee, -too'mee
envelope	<i>koverto</i>	ko-vehr'toh
fasten, close, to	<i>fermi</i>	fehr'mee
immediate	<i>tuja</i>	too'yah
ink	<i>inko</i>	een'ko
inkstand	<i>inkujo</i>	een-koo'yo
letter	<i>letero</i>	letehr'o
letter-box	<i>leterkesto</i>	leh-tehr-kest'o
note	<i>noto</i>	no'toh
note-paper	<i>leterpapero</i>	letehr'pa-pehr'o
packet	<i>paketo</i>	pah-keht'o
pen	<i>plumo</i>	ploo'mo
—, fountain	<i>fontoplumo</i>	fon'toh-ploo'mo
penholder	<i>plumingo</i>	ploom-een'go
penknife	<i>tranĉileto</i>	trahn-chee-leh'toh
pencil	<i>krajono</i>	krah-yo'no
quire	<i>kajero</i>	kah-yeh'ro
ream	<i>rismo</i>	rees'mo
seal, a	<i>sigelo</i>	see-gheh'lo
seal, to	<i>sigeli</i>	see-gheh'lee
sealing-wax	<i>sigelvakso</i>	see-ghehl-vahk'so
sheet	<i>folio</i>	fo-lee'o
signature	<i>subskribo</i>	soob-skree'bo
urgent	<i>urĝa</i>	oorr'jah
writing	<i>la skribo</i>	la skree'bo
— materials	<i>skribilaro</i>	skree-bee-lah'ro

## 32. The Cardinal Numbers.

### (*La Fundamentaj Numeraloj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 78.)

0	<i>Nulo</i>	(nool'oh)	17	<i>dek sep</i>	79	<i>sepdek naŭ</i>
1	<i>unu</i>	(oo'noo)	18	<i>dek ok</i>	80	<i>okdek</i>
2	<i>du</i>	(doo)	19	<i>dek naŭ</i>	90	<i>naŭdek</i>
3	<i>tri</i>	(tree)	20	<i>dudek</i>	100	<i>cent</i> (tsehnt)
4	<i>kvar</i>	(kvahr)	21	<i>dudek unu</i>	101	<i>cent unu</i>
5	<i>kvin</i>	(kvin)	22	<i>dudek du</i>	102	<i>cent du</i>
6	<i>ses</i>	(sehss)	23	<i>dudek tri</i>	200	<i>du cent</i> (doot'seht)
7	<i>sep</i>	(sehp)	24	<i>dudek kvar</i>	300	<i>tricent</i>
8	<i>ok</i>	(ohk)	30	<i>tridek</i>	400	<i>kvarcent</i>
9	<i>naŭ</i>	(nahw)	35	<i>tridek kvin</i>	500	<i>kvincent</i>
10	<i>dek</i>	(dehk)	40	<i>kvardek</i>	600	<i>sescent</i>
11	<i>dek unu</i>		46	<i>kvardek ses</i>	700	<i>sepcent</i>
12	<i>dek du</i>		50	<i>kvindek</i>	800	<i>okcent</i>
13	<i>dek tri</i>		57	<i>kvindek sep</i>	900	<i>naŭcent</i>
14	<i>dek kvar</i>		60	<i>sesdek</i>	1,000	<i>mil</i> (meel)
15	<i>dek kvin</i>		68	<i>sesdek ok</i>		
16	<i>dek ses</i>		70	<i>sepdek</i>		

2,679 *dumil sescent sepdek naŭ.*

3,000 *trimil.*

10,000 *dek mil.*

20,000 *dudek mil.*

389,345 *tricent okdek naŭmil tricent kvardek kvin.*

1,000,000 *(unu) milionoj [(oo'noo) meeleeoh'no].*

4,000,000 *kvar milionoj.*

1908 ... *Mil naŭcent ok.*

NOTE.—Observe that the cardinal numbers are grouped together (without hyphens) in thousands, hundreds, tens and units. Thus, 548 is *kvincent kvardek ok*, not *kvincent-kvardek-ok*, and 17 *dek sep*, not *dek-sep*.

## 33. Ordinal Numerals.

### (La Ordaj Numeraloj.)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 78.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
First	<i>unua</i>	oonoo'ah
second	<i>dua</i>	doo'ah
third	<i>tria</i>	tree'ah
fourth	<i>kvara</i>	kvah'rah
fifth	<i>kvina</i>	kvee'nah
sixth	<i>sesa</i>	seh'sah
seventh	<i>sepa</i>	seh'pah
eighth	<i>oka</i>	oh'kah
ninth	<i>naŭa</i>	nah'wah
tenth	<i>deka</i>	deh'kah
eleventh	<i>dek-unua</i>	dehk-oonoo'ah
twelfth	<i>dek-dua</i>	dehk-doo'ah
thirteenth	<i>dek-tria</i>	dehktree'ah
fourteenth	<i>dek-kvara</i>	dehk-kvah'rah
fifteenth	<i>dek-kvina</i>	dehk-kvee'nah
sixteenth	<i>dek-sesa</i>	dehkseh'sah
seventeenth	<i>dek-sepa</i>	dehkseh'pah
eighteenth	<i>dek-oka</i>	dehk-oh'kah
nineteenth	<i>dek-naŭa</i>	dehknah'wah
twentieth	<i>dudeka</i>	doodeh'kah
twenty-first	<i>dudek-unua</i>	doo'dehk-oonoo'ah
twenty-second	<i>dudek-dua</i>	doo'dehk-doo'ah
twenty-third	<i>dudek-tria</i>	doo'dehk-tree'ah
twenty-fourth	<i>dudek-kvara</i>	doo'dehk-kvah'rah
twenty-fifth	<i>dudek-kvina</i>	doo'dehk-kvee'nah
thirtieth	<i>trideka</i>	treedeh'kah
thirty-second	<i>tridek-dua</i>	treedehk-doo'ah
fortieth	<i>kvardeka</i>	kvahrdeh'kah
fiftieth	<i>kvindeka</i>	kvindeh'kah
sixtieth	<i>sesdeka</i>	sehsdeh'kah

seventieth	<i>sepdeka</i>	sehpdeh'kah
eightieth	<i>okdeka</i>	ohkdeh'kah
ninetieth	<i>naŭdeka</i>	nahw-deh'kah
hundredth	<i>centa</i>	tsehn'tah
hundred and first	<i>cent-unua</i>	tsehnt-oonoo'ah
two hundred and fifty-second	<i>ducent-kvindek-dua</i>	doot'sehnt-kvin'dehk-doo'ah
thousandth	<i>mila</i>	mee'lah

### 34. Collective and Fractional Numbers.

*(Kolektivaj kaj Nombronaj Numeraloj.)*

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
All	<i>ĉiom (da)</i>	chee'ohm (dah)
couple, a	<i>paro</i>	pah'ro
double	<i>duobla</i>	doo-oh'blah
doubly	<i>duoble</i>	doo-oh'bleh
dozen, a	<i>dekduo</i>	dehk-doo'oh
fifth, a	<i>kvinono</i>	kvee-no'no
firstly	<i>unue</i>	oonoo'eh
gross, a	<i>cent kvardek kvar</i>	tsehnt kvahr'dehk kvahr
half-a-dozen	<i>duondekduo</i>	doo-ohn'dehkdoo'oh
once	<i>unufoje</i>	oo'noo-fo'yeh
one by one	<i>unuope</i>	oonoo-oh'peh
one-half	<i>unu duono</i>	oo'noo doo-oh'no
pair, a	<i>paro</i>	pah'ro
part, portion	<i>parto</i>	pahr'to
quarter, fourth part	<i>kvarono</i>	kvahro'no
score, a	<i>dudeko</i>	doodeh'ko
secondly	<i>due</i>	doo'eh
single	<i>unuopa</i>	oonoo-oh'pah
singly	<i>unuope</i>	oonoo-oh'peh
third, a	<i>triono</i>	tree-oh'no
thirdly	<i>trie</i>	tree'eh
threefold	<i>trioble</i>	tree-oh'bleh

three-quarters	<i>tri kvaronoj</i>	tree kvahro'noy
three-sevenths	<i>tri seponoj</i>	tree sehpo'h'noy
twice	<i>dufoje, dufojojn</i>	doo-fo'yeh, doo fo'yoy'n
two by two	<i>duope</i>	doo-oh'peh
two-sixths	<i>du sesonoj</i>	doo seh-so'noy
whole, the	<i>la tuto</i>	la too'toh

## 35. Adjectives. (*Adjektivoj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 77.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Able (capable)	<i>kapabla</i>	kah-pah'blah
bad, wicked	<i>malbona</i>	mahl-bo'nah
beautiful, handsome	<i>bela</i>	beh'la
beloved	<i>amata</i>	ahmah'tah
bitter	<i>maldolĉa</i>	mahl-dohl'chah
blind	<i>blinda</i>	bleen'dah
blunt	<i>malakra</i>	mahl-ah'krah
bold	<i>kuraĝema</i>	koorah-jeh'ma
brave	<i>brava</i>	brah'vah
bright	<i>hela</i>	heh'la
broad, wide	<i>larĝa</i>	lar'jah
careful	<i>zorgema</i>	zorgeh'ma
careless	<i>senzorga</i>	sen-zor'ga
certain	<i>certa</i>	tsehr'tah
cheap	<i>malkara</i>	mahl-kah'ra
clean	<i>pura</i>	poo'rah
clear	<i>klara</i>	klah'ra
clever	<i>lerta</i>	lehr'tah
cold	<i>malvarma</i>	mahl-vahr'ma
comfortable	<i>komforta</i>	kohm-fohr'tah
corpulent	<i>korpulenta</i>	korpoolehn'tah
costly	<i>multekosta</i>	mool'teh-kohs'tah

damp	<i>malseka</i>	mahl-seh'ka
dangerous	<i>danĝera</i>	dahn-jeh'rah
dark	<i>malluma</i>	mahl-loo'ma
deaf	<i>surda</i>	soor'dah
dear	<i>kara</i>	kah'ra
deep	<i>profunda</i>	pro-foon'dah
different	<i>malsama</i>	mahl-sah'ma
dirty	<i>malpura</i>	mahl-poo'rah
disagreeable	<i>malagrabla</i>	mahl-ahgrah'blah
dry	<i>seka</i>	seh'ka
dull (of weather)	<i>malklara</i>	mahl-klah'rah
dusty	<i>polva</i>	pohl'vah
early	<i>frua</i>	froo'ah
easy	<i>facila</i>	faht-see'lah
empty	<i>malplena</i>	mahl-pleh'na
every	<i>ĉiu</i>	chee'oo
false	<i>malvera</i>	mahl-vehr'ah
fashionable	<i>laŭmoda</i>	lahw-mo'dah
fat (stout)	<i>dikkorpa</i>	deek-kor'pa
few	<i>malmultaj</i>	mahl-mool'tahy
fine (excellent)	<i>bonega</i>	boneh'gah
— (in quality)	<i>delikata</i>	dehlee-kah'tah
fit (for)	<i>taŭga</i>	tahw'gah
flat	<i>plata</i>	plah'tah
foolish	<i>malsaĝa</i>	mahl-sah'jah
fortunate	<i>bonŝanca</i>	bohn-shahnt'sah
free	<i>libera</i>	libeh'ra
frequent	<i>ofta</i>	off'tah
fresh	<i>freŝa</i>	freh'shah
front	<i>antaŭa</i>	ahntah'wah
full	<i>plena</i>	pleh'nah
gay	<i>gaja</i>	gah'yah
general, usual	<i>kutima</i>	kootee'ma
gentle, polite	<i>ĝentila</i>	jentee'la
good	<i>bona</i>	boh'nah
grand	<i>grandioza</i>	grahndee-oh'zah



great	<i>granda</i>	grahn'dah
happy	<i>feliĉa</i>	fehlee'chah
hard	<i>malmola</i>	mahl-mo'la
heavy	<i>peza</i>	peh'zah
high	<i>alta</i>	ahl'tah
honest	<i>honesta</i>	honeh'stah
hot	<i>varmega</i>	vahrme'h'ga
hungry	<i>malsata</i>	mahl-sah'tah
ill (unwell)	<i>malsana</i>	mahl-sah'nah
important	<i>grava</i>	grah'va
interesting	<i>interesa</i>	inteh-reh'sah
just	<i>justa</i>	yoos'tah
kind	<i>bonkora</i>	bohn-ko'ra
lame	<i>lama</i>	lah'ma
large, vast	<i>larĝa</i>	lahr'jah
last	<i>lasta</i>	lah'stah
late	<i>malfrua</i>	mahl-froo'ah
light	<i>luma</i>	loo'ma
little, small	<i>malgranda</i>	mahl-grahn'dah
long	<i>longa</i>	lohn'gah
loose	<i>ne fiksit</i>	neh fiksee'tah
low (in place)	<i>malalta</i>	mahl-ahl'tah
many	<i>multaj</i>	mool'tahy
mild	<i>milda</i>	meel'dah
muddy	<i>kota</i>	ko'tah
narrow	<i>mallarĝa</i>	mahl-lahr'jah
natural	<i>natura</i>	nahtoor'ah
new	<i>nova</i>	no'vah
nice, tasty	<i>bongusta</i>	bohn-goo'stah
old (not new)	<i>malnova</i>	mahl-no'vah
open	<i>malfermita</i>	mahl-fehrmee'tah
patient	<i>pacienca</i>	paht-see-ent'sah
pleasant	<i>agrabla</i>	ahgrah'blah
poor (not rich)	<i>malriĉa</i>	mahl-ree'chah
poor (to be pitied)	<i>kompatinda</i>	kompah-teen'dah
possible	<i>ebla</i>	eh'blah

pretty	<i>beleta</i>	beh-leh'tah
private	<i>privata</i>	pree-vah'tah
probable	<i>probabla</i>	probah'blah
proud	<i>fiera</i>	fee-eh'rah
public	<i>publika</i>	pooblee'ka
pure, clean	<i>pura</i>	poo'rah
quick, swift	<i>rapida</i>	rahpee'dah
quiet	<i>kvieta</i>	kvee-eh'tah
rich	<i>riça</i>	ree'chah
right	<i>prava</i>	prah-vah
— (correct)	<i>gusta</i>	joo'stah
ripe	<i>matura</i>	mahtoo'rah
rough (not smooth)	<i>malglata</i>	mahl-glah'tah
round	<i>ronda</i>	rohn'dah
rude	<i>malgentila</i>	mahl-jenteela
sacred, holy	<i>sankta</i>	sahnk'tah
sad	<i>malgoja</i>	mahl-joya
safe, secure	<i>sekura</i>	seh-koo'rah
sharp	<i>akra</i>	ah'krah
short	<i>mallonga</i>	mahl-lohn'ga
silent	<i>silenta</i>	seelehn'tah
simple	<i>simpla</i>	seem'plah
slow	<i>malrapida</i>	mahl-rahpee'dah
smooth	<i>glata</i>	glah'tah
soft	<i>mola</i>	mo'lah
sound, reliable	<i>fidinda</i>	feedeen'dah
sour	<i>acideca</i>	ahtsee-deht'sah
square	<i>kvadrata</i>	kvah-drah'tah
straight	<i>rekta</i>	rehk'tah
strange (curious)	<i>stranga</i>	strahn'gah
strong	<i>forta</i>	fohr'tah
stupid, dull	<i>stulta</i>	stool'tah
sufficient	<i>sufiça</i>	soofee'chah
sweet	<i>dolça</i>	dohl'chah
tall	<i>altkreska</i>	ahlt-krehs'kah
tender (loving)	<i>amplena</i>	ahm-pleh'nah

thick	<i>dika</i>	dee'kah
thin	<i>maldika</i>	mahl-dee'ka
thirsty	<i>soifanta</i>	so-eefahn'tah
tough	<i>koherema</i>	ko-hehreh'mah
true	<i>vera</i>	veh'rah
ugly	<i>malbela</i>	mahl-beh'la
unsettled (weather)	<i>necerta</i>	neht-sehr'tah
useful	<i>utila</i>	ootee'la
usual	<i>kutima</i>	kootee'ma
valuable	<i>multvalora</i>	mooltvahlo'ra
various	<i>diversa</i>	deevahr'sah
warm	<i>varma</i>	vahr'ma
weak	<i>malforta</i>	mahl-fohr'ta
wet	<i>malseka</i>	mahl-seh'kah
whole	<i>tuta</i>	too'tah
willing	<i>volonta</i>	volohn'tah
wise	<i>saĝa</i>	sah'jah
wrong	<i>malprava</i>	mahl-prah'vah
young	<i>juna</i>	yoo'nah

## 36. Verbs.

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 81.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
To accept	<i>akcepti</i>	ahk-tsehp'tee
" admire	<i>admiri</i>	ahdmeer'ee
" answer, reply	<i>respondi</i>	rehspohn'dee
" approve	<i>aprobi</i>	ahpro'bee
" arrive	<i>alveni</i>	ahl-veh'nee
" ascend	<i>supreniri</i>	soo'preh-neer'ee
" ask	<i>demandi</i>	dehman'dee
" attract, draw	<i>altiri</i>	ahl-teer'ee
" awake, <i>intr.</i>	<i>vekiĝi</i>	vehkee'jee
" be	<i>esti</i>	eh'stee

" be hungry	<i>malsati</i>	mahl-sah'tee
" be ignorant of	<i>nescii</i>	nehst-see'ee
" be mistaken	<i>trompiĝi</i>	trohmpee'jee
" be quiet, silent	<i>silenti</i>	seelehn'tee
" be thirsty	<i>soifi</i>	so-ee'fee
" beat	<i>bati</i>	bah'tee
" begin, <i>tr.</i>	<i>komenci</i>	kohment'see
" believe	<i>kredi</i>	kreh'dee
" blame	<i>mallaŭdi</i>	mahl-lahw'dee
" boil, <i>intr.</i> ; —, <i>tr.</i>	<i>boli; boligi</i>	bo'lee; bo-lee'ghee
" borrow	<i>pruntepreni</i>	proon'teh-preh'nee
" bring	<i>alporti</i>	ahl-por'tee
" build	<i>konstrui</i>	konstroo'ee
" button	<i>butonumi</i>	bootonoo'mee
" buy	<i>aĉeti</i>	ahcheh'tee
" carry	<i>porti</i>	pohr'tee
" catch cold	<i>malvarmumi</i>	mahl-vahrmoo'mee
" chat	<i>babili</i>	bahbee'lee
" climb	<i>grimpi</i>	grim'pee
" compare	<i>kompari</i>	kohmpah'ree
" consent	<i>konsenti</i>	konsehn'tee
" continue, <i>intr.</i>	<i>daŭri</i>	dahw'ree
" cook	<i>kuiiri</i>	koo-ee'ree
" cough	<i>tusi</i>	too'see
" cover	<i>kovri</i>	ko'vree
" dance	<i>danci</i>	dahnt'see
" decide	<i>decidi</i>	deht-see'dee
" deny	<i>nei</i>	neh'ee
" depart, go away	<i>foriri</i>	for-eer'ee
" descend	<i>malsupreniri</i>	mahl-sooprehn-eer'ee
" desire, wish (for)	<i>deziri</i>	deh-zeer'ee
" dine	<i>ĉefmanĝi</i>	chehf-mahn'jee
" do, make	<i>fari</i>	fah'ree
" doubt	<i>dubi</i>	doo'bee
" draw, pull	<i>tiri</i>	teer'ee
" dream	<i>sonĝi</i>	sohn'jee

" drink	<i>trinki</i>	trin'kee
" dress	<i>vesti</i>	veh'stee
" dwell, live	<i>loĝi</i>	lo'jee
" eat	<i>manĝi</i>	mahn'jee
" exchange	<i>interŝanĝi</i>	intehr-shahn'jee
" excuse	<i>ekskuzi</i>	ekskoo'zee
" explain	<i>komprenigi</i>	kompreh-nee'ghee
" fall	<i>fali</i>	fah'lee
" feel (by touch)	<i>palpi</i>	pahl'pee
" feel (in mind)	<i>senti</i>	sehn'tee
" find	<i>trovi</i>	tro'vee
" finish, <i>tr.</i>	<i>fini</i>	fee'nee
" follow	<i>sekvi</i>	sehk'vee
" forget	<i>forgesi</i>	fohr-gheh'see
" gather	<i>kolekti</i>	ko-lehk'tee
" get	<i>akiri</i>	ahkee'ree
" get up	<i>leviĝi</i>	lehvee'jee
" give	<i>doni</i>	doh'nee
" go	<i>iri</i>	eer'ee
" go in	<i>eniri</i>	ehneer'ee
" go out	<i>eliri</i>	ehleer'ee
" grow	<i>kreski</i>	kreh'skee
" guide	<i>gvidi</i>	gvee'dee
" hate	<i>malami</i>	mahlah'mee
" have	<i>havi</i>	hah'vee
" hear	<i>aŭdi</i>	ahw'dee
" hesitate	<i>heziti</i>	heh-zee'tee
" hide	<i>kaŝi</i>	kah'shee
" hope	<i>esperi</i>	espehr'ee
" imagine	<i>imagi</i>	imah'ghee
" ignore	<i>ignori</i>	ignoh'ree
" intend	<i>intenci</i>	intehnt'see
" introduce (one)	<i>prezenti</i>	prehzehn'tee
— (a thing)	<i>enkonduki</i>	ehnkon-doo'kee
" joke	<i>ŝerci</i>	shehrt'see
" jump	<i>salti</i>	sahl'tee

" know	<i>scii</i>	stsee'ee
" laugh	<i>ridi</i>	ree'dee
" learn	<i>lerni</i>	lehr'nee
" lend	<i>pruntedoni</i>	proon'teh-doh'nee
" lie down	<i>kuŝiĝi</i>	koo-shee'jee
" live (be alive)	<i>vivi</i>	vee'veen
" look for	<i>serĉi</i>	sehr'chee
" lose	<i>perdi</i>	pehr'dee
" love	<i>ami</i>	ah'mee
" marry, <i>intr.</i> (of a man)	<i>edziĝi</i>	ehdzee'-jee
— (of a woman)	<i>edziniĝi</i>	ehdzee-nee'jee
" meet	<i>renkonti</i>	rehn-kon'tee
" mention	<i>aludi</i>	ahloo'dee
" need, want	<i>bezoni</i>	behzoh'nee
" object	<i>oponi</i>	opoh'nee
" obtain	<i>obteni</i>	obteh'nee
" offend	<i>ofendi</i>	ofehn'dee
" offer	<i>proponi</i>	pro-po'nee
" open	<i>malfermi</i>	mahl-fehr'mee
" order (goods)	<i>mendi</i>	mehn'dee
" order, command	<i>ordoni</i>	ohrdoh'nee
" pack up	<i>paki</i>	pah'kee
" paint	<i>pentri</i>	pehn'tree
" pay; repay	<i>pagi; repagi</i>	pah'ghee; reh-pah'ghee
" plant	<i>planti</i>	plahn'tee
" play	<i>ludi</i>	loo'dee
" plough	<i>plugi</i>	ploo'ghee
" pluck, pick	<i>deŝiri</i>	deh-sheer'ee
" praise	<i>laŭdi</i>	lahw'dee
" prove	<i>pruvi</i>	proo'veen
" read	<i>legi</i>	leh'ghee
" reap	<i>rikolti</i>	reekohl'tee
" reckon, count	<i>kalkuli</i>	kahl-koo'lee
" receive	<i>ricevi</i>	reetseh'veen
" refuse	<i>rifuzi</i>	ree-foo'zee
" regret	<i>bedaŭri</i>	behdahw'ree

" remember	<i>memori</i>	meh-mohr'ee
" repeat	<i>ripeti</i>	reepeh'tee
" rest	<i>ripozi</i>	reepo'zee
" return, come back	<i>reveni</i>	rehveh'nee
— (go back)	<i>reiri</i>	reh-eer'ee
— (give back)	<i>redoni</i>	reh-doh'nee
" ring, <i>tr.</i>	<i>sonorigi</i>	so-no-ree'ghee
" roast	<i>rosti</i>	roh'stee
" run	<i>kuri</i>	koor'ee
" say, tell	<i>diri</i>	dee'ree
" search for	<i>serçi</i>	sehr'chee
" see	<i>vidi</i>	vee'dee
" sell	<i>vendi</i>	vehn'dee
" serve	<i>servi</i>	sehr'vee
" sew, stitch	<i>kudri</i>	koo'dree
" shave	<i>razi</i>	rah'zee
" shine	<i>brili</i>	bree'lee
" show	<i>montri</i>	mohn'tree
" sign (letter, etc.)	<i>subskribi</i>	soob-skree'bee
" sit down	<i>sidiği</i>	seedee'jee
" sleep	<i>dormi</i>	dohr'mee
" sneeze	<i>terni</i>	tehr'nee
" sow (seed)	<i>semi</i>	seh'mee
" speak	<i>paroli</i>	pahro'lee
" spoil, <i>tr.</i>	<i>difekti</i>	deefehk'tee
" steal	<i>şteli</i>	shteh'lee
" study	<i>studi</i>	stoo'dee
" swear	<i>şuri</i>	zhoor'ee
" take	<i>preni</i>	preh'nee
" take off	<i>depreni</i>	deh-preh'nee
" take a walk	<i>promeni</i>	pro-meh'nee
" taste, <i>tr.</i>	<i>gustumi</i>	goostoo'mee
" tell (a tale)	<i>rakonti</i>	rahkon'tee
" thank	<i>danki</i>	dahn'kee
" think	<i>pensi</i>	pehn'see
" throw	<i>şeti</i>	zheh'tee

" touch	<i>tuŝi</i>	too'shee
" translate	<i>traduki</i>	trahdoo'kee
" travel	<i>vojaĝi</i>	vo-yah'jee
" unbutton	<i>malbutonumi</i>	mahl-bootohnoo'mee
" unpack	<i>malpaki</i>	mahl-pah'kee
" wash	<i>lavi</i>	lah'vee
" weep	<i>plori</i>	plo'ree
" weigh, <i>tr.</i> ; —, <i>int.</i>	<i>pesi; pezi</i>	peh'see; peh'zee
" will, be willing	<i>voli</i>	vo'lee
" work	<i>labori</i>	lah-boh'ree
" wrap up	<i>envolvi</i>	ehn-vol'vee
" write	<i>skribi</i>	skree'bee
" yield, give way	<i>cedi</i>	tseh'dee

### 37. Adverbs, Conjunctions & Prepositions.

(*Adverboj, Konjunkcioj kaj Prepozicioj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 77.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
About (nearly)	<i>proksimume</i>	prokseemoo'meh
about (concerning)	<i>pri</i>	pree
above	<i>super</i>	soo'pehr
above all	<i>antaŭ ĉio</i>	ahn'tahw chee'oh
absolutely	<i>absolute</i>	ahbsoloo'teh
according to	<i>laŭ</i>	lah'w
across	<i>trans</i>	trahnss
afresh	<i>denove</i>	dehno'veh
after, next to	<i>post</i>	pohst
afterwards	<i>poste</i>	pohss'teh
again	<i>ree</i>	reh'eh
against	<i>kontraŭ</i>	kohn'trahw
all (of)	<i>ĉiom (da)</i>	chee'ohm (dah)
all at once, suddenly	<i>subite</i>	soobee'teh
almost	<i>preskaŭ</i>	preh'skahw



alone, solely	<i>sole</i>	so'leh
aloud	<i>laũte</i>	lahw'teh
already	<i>jam</i>	yahm
also, too, besides	<i>ankaũ</i>	ahn'kahw
although	<i>kvankam</i>	kvahn'kahm
altogether, quite	<i>tute</i>	too'teh
always	<i>ĉiam</i>	chee'ahm
and	<i>kaj</i>	kah'y
anywhere	<i>kie ajn</i>	kee'eh ah'yn
around, round about	<i>ĉirkaũ</i>	cheer'kahw
as...as	<i>tiel...kiel...</i>	tee'ehl...kee'ehl...
as much, as many	<i>tiom</i>	tee'ohm
as much as	<i>tiom kiom</i>	tee'ohm kee'ohm
as soon as, immediately	<i>tuj kiam</i>	too'y kee'ahm
at	<i>ĉe</i>	cheh
at first	<i>unue</i>	oonoo'eh
at last	<i>fine</i>	fee'neh
at least	<i>almenaũ</i>	ahl-meh'nahw
at [the] most	<i>pleje</i>	pleh'yeh
at once	<i>tuj</i>	tooy'
at present	<i>nune</i>	noo'neh
badly	<i>malbone</i>	mahlbo'neh
because	<i>ĉar</i>	chahr
before	<i>antaũ</i>	ahn'tahw
behind	<i>post</i>	pohst
below, under, beneath	<i>sub</i>	soob
besides, beyond	<i>krom</i>	krohm
better	<i>pli bone</i>	plee bo'neh
between, among(st)	<i>inter</i>	een'tehr
beyond	<i>preter</i>	preh'tehr
briefly, shortly	<i>mallonge</i>	mahl-lohn'geh
but	<i>sed</i>	sehd
by the side of	<i>apud, flanke de</i>	ah'pood, flahn'keh deh
by turns	<i>laũvice</i>	lahw-veet'seh
close to	<i>apud</i>	ah'pood
consequently	<i>sekve</i>	sehk'veh

daily	<i>ĉiutage</i>	chee-ootah'gheh
doubtless	<i>sendube</i>	sehndoo'beh
down (direction)	<i>malsupren</i>	mahlsoo'prehn
down (position)	<i>malsupre</i>	mahlsoo'preh
during	<i>dum</i>	doom
early, betimes	<i>frue</i>	froo'eh
either...or	<i>aŭ...aŭ</i>	ahw...ahw
elsewhere	<i>aliloke</i>	ahleelo'keh
enough (of)	<i>sufiĉe (da)</i>	soofee'cheh (dah)
even if	<i>eĉ se</i>	ehch seh
everywhere	<i>ĉie</i>	chee'eh
exactly	<i>precize</i>	preht-see'zeh
exceedingly	<i>treege</i>	treh-eh'geh
except, <i>prep.</i>	<i>escepte</i>	est-sehp'teh
far, distant	<i>malproksime</i>	mahl-proksee'meh
for, <i>conj.</i>	<i>ĉar</i>	chahr
for, <i>prep.</i>	<i>por</i>	pohr
formerly	<i>antaŭe</i>	ahntah'weh
from	<i>de</i>	deh
full of	<i>plena de</i>	pleh'nah deh
fully	<i>plene</i>	pleh'neh
hardly	<i>apenaŭ</i>	ahpeh'nahw
here	<i>ĉi tie, tie ĉi</i>	chee tee'eh, tee'eh chee
herewith	<i>ĉi-kune</i>	chee-koo'neh
how, like	<i>kiel</i>	kee'ehl
how much?	<i>kiom?</i>	kee'ohm?
however	<i>tamen</i>	tah'mehn
immediately	<i>tuj</i>	too'y
in	<i>en</i>	ehn
in every way	<i>ĉiel</i>	chee'ehl
in front, before	<i>antaŭe</i>	ahntah'weh
in future	<i>en la estonteco</i>	ehn lah estohn-teht'so
in spite of	<i>malgraŭ</i>	mahl'grahw
in the midst of	<i>meze de</i>	meh'zeh deh
indeed	<i>vere</i>	veh'reh
inside	<i>interne de, en</i>	intehr'neh deh, ehn

instead of	<i>anstataĩ</i>	ahnstaht'ahw
late	<i>malfrue</i>	mahl-froo'eh
less	<i>malpli</i>	mahl'plee
little (of)	<i>malmulte (da)</i>	mahl-mool'teh (dah)
little by little	<i>iom post iom</i>	ee'ohm pohst ee'ohm
more	<i>pli</i>	plee
more or less	<i>pli malpli</i>	plee mahl'plee
the more...the more	<i>ju pli...des pli</i>	yoo plee...dehs plee
much, very	<i>tre</i>	treh
mutually	<i>reciproke</i>	reht'see-pro'keh
near; — to	<i>proksime; — de</i>	prohksee'meh; — deh
neither...nor	<i>nek...nek</i>	nehk...nehk
never	<i>neniam</i>	neh-nee'ahm
nevertheless	<i>tamen</i>	tah'mehn
not	<i>ne</i>	neh
not at all	<i>tute ne</i>	too'teh neh
notwithstanding	<i>malgraĩ (tio)</i>	mahl'grahw (tee'oh)
not yet	<i>ankoraĩ ne</i>	ahnkoh'rahw neh
now	<i>nun</i>	noon
nowadays	<i>nuntempe, hodiaĩ</i>	noon-tehm'peh, hoh-dee'ahw
nowhere	<i>nenie</i>	neh-nee'eh
of	<i>de; da (after numerals)</i>	deh; dah
of course	<i>kompreneble</i>	kompreh-neh'bleh
often	<i>ofte</i>	off'teh
on, upon	<i>sur</i>	soor
on account of	<i>pro</i>	pro
on no account	<i>nenial</i>	neh-nee'ahl
on the contrary	<i>kontraĩe</i>	kontrah'weh
on the left	<i>maldekstre</i>	mahl-dek'streh
on the right	<i>dekstre</i>	dehk'streh
only	<i>nur</i>	noor
opposite	<i>kontraĩe</i>	kontrah'weh
or	<i>aĩ</i>	ahw
otherwise	<i>alie</i>	ahlee'eh
outside, out of	<i>ekster</i>	eks'tehr

over	<i>super</i>	soo'pehr
perhaps	<i>eble</i>	eh'bleh
presently, soon	<i>baldaŭ</i>	bahl'dahw
previously	<i>antaŭe</i>	ahntah'weh
purposely	<i>intence</i>	intehnt'seh
quickly	<i>rapide</i>	rahpee'deh
rather, preferably	<i>prefere</i>	prehfeh'reh
rather, somewhat	<i>iom</i>	ee'ohm
save, excepting	<i>escepte</i>	ehst-sehp'teh
scarcely	<i>apenaŭ</i>	ahpeh'nahw
seldom, rarely	<i>malofte</i>	mahl-off'teh
since, <i>prep.</i>	<i>de</i>	deh
—, <i>conj.</i>	<i>ĉar</i>	chahr
— (the time when)	<i>de l' tempo kiam</i>	dehl tehm'po kee'ahm
so, thus	<i>tiel</i>	tee'ehl
so much	<i>tiom</i>	tee'ohm
somehow	<i>iel</i>	ee'ehl
something	<i>io</i>	ee'oh
sometimes	<i>kelkafoje</i>	kehl'kah-fo'yeh
soon	<i>baldaŭ</i>	bahl'dahw
suddenly	<i>subite</i>	soo-bee'teh
that, <i>conj.</i>	<i>ke</i>	keh
that is	<i>tio estas (abbr., t.e.)</i>	tee'oh es'tahss
then	<i>tiam</i>	tee'ahm
then, <i>conj.</i>	<i>do</i>	doh
thence	<i>de tie</i>	deh tee'eh
there	<i>tie</i>	tee'eh
through	<i>tra</i>	trah
through (by means of)	<i>per</i>	pehr
till, until	<i>ĝis</i>	jeess
to	<i>al</i>	ahl
together	<i>kune</i>	koo'neh
too much, too	<i>tro</i>	tro
towards	<i>al, en la direkto de</i>	ahl, ehn lah deerehk'toh
		deh
unexpectedly	<i>neatendite</i>	neh-ahtehndee'teh

unless	<i>se...ne</i>	seh...neh
until	<i>ġis</i>	jeess
up, upwards	<i>supren</i>	soo'prehn
up above	<i>supre</i>	soo'preh
weekly	<i>ċiusemajne</i>	chee'oo-sehmah'y-neh
well	<i>bone</i>	bo'neh
when	<i>kiam</i>	kee'ahm
whence?	<i>de kie?</i>	deh kee'eh?
where?	<i>kie?</i>	kee'eh?
wherever	<i>kie ajn</i>	kee'eh ahyn'
whether, if	<i>ċu</i>	choo
while, whilst	<i>dum</i>	doom
why?	<i>kial?</i>	kee'ehl?
willingly	<i>volonte</i>	volohn'teh
wisely	<i>saġe</i>	sah'jeh
with	<i>kun</i>	koon
within	<i>interne</i>	intehr'neh
without	<i>sen</i>	sehn
yearly	<i>ċiujare</i>	chee'oo-yah'reh
yet, as yet	<i>ankoraĩ</i>	ahnkoh'rahw

# ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.

## The Article.

The DEFINITE ARTICLE *the* is in Esperanto represented by *la*. Like the article in English, *la* does not vary with the number or gender of the noun before which it is placed; e.g., *la briko*, the brick; *la brikoj*, the bricks; *la patro*, the father; *la patrinoj*, the mothers.

The INDEFINITE ARTICLE *a* is not expressed in Esperanto. Thus, "*filo*" is *son* or *a son*.

## The Noun.

In Esperanto every noun in the singular ends in **o**. Thus: *viro*, *a man*; *la libro*, *the book*. The plural is formed from the singular by adding the termination **-j**. Thus: *viroj*, *men*; *la libroj*, *the books*.

In order to allow each nation to construct its sentences in the order to which it is accustomed, every noun in Esperanto has two forms or "cases," (1) the NOMINATIVE, or unchanged form, and (2) the ACCUSATIVE, which is formed from the nominative by adding the termination **-n**. This is merely to distinguish between subject and object. The accusative form is also used to indicate motion towards, etc.

## The Adjective.

All adjectives end in the nominative singular in **a**. They may be placed either before or after the noun. As in the case of the noun, the plural is formed by adding the termination **-j**, and the accusative is formed by adding **-n** to the

nominative. The adjective agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Ex.:—

Blua libro (*or* libro blua), *a blue book*; bluaj libroj, *blue books*.

La viro legas bluan libron. *The man reads a blue book*.

La viroj legas bluajn librojn. *The men are reading blue books*.

Thanks to the accusative case, one might say without loss of clearness: Bluan libron legas la viro, *or* la viro bluan libron legas, *or* bluan libron la viro legas, etc.

## Degrees of Comparison.

There are three degrees of comparison, as in English:

The POSITIVE, as *bona*, good; *bela*, beautiful; *granda*, big, great.

The COMPARATIVE is formed by placing *pli* (more) or *malpli* (less) before the positive, thus: *bona*, good—*pli bona*, better; *bela*, beautiful—*malpli bela*, less beautiful. The comparison may be heightened by using *multe* (much), thus: *multe pli* (or *malpli*) *bela*.

*Than* is translated by *ol*, thus: *pli* (or *malpli*) *bela ol...*, more (or less) beautiful than...

The SUPERLATIVE degree is formed by using *plej* (most) with the positive; as *bela*, beautiful—*plej bela*, most beautiful.

*Of* with a superlative is translated by the preposition *el* (out of). *La plej granda el ĉiuj*, the greatest of all.

*The more...the more, the less...the less*, are translated by means of the particles *ju* and *des*. Thus: *Ju pli oni studas, des pli oni lernas*, the more one studies, the more one learns. *Ju pli mi kun li parolas, des malpli mi lin estimas*, the more I speak to him, the less I esteem him.

## Cardinal Numbers.

The CARDINAL NUMBERS may be used as *nouns*, by the addition of the ending **-o**. Thus, *unu*, a unit; *trio*, a trio; *dekduo*, a dozen; *dudeko*, a score; *cento*, a hundred; *milo*, a thousand. Note that *miliono* is ALWAYS used as a noun.

When a number or any other word is used as a noun of quantity, the noun which follows it must be preceded by the quantitative preposition **da**:—*Dekduo da ovoj*, a dozen eggs; *milo da soldatoj*, a thousand soldiers (one might of course also say *dek du ovoj*, *mil soldatoj*); *du metroj da drapo*, two metres of cloth; *tri funtoj da sukero*, three pounds of sugar.

## Ordinal Numbers.

The ORDINAL NUMBERS are formed by adding the adjectival ending **-a** to the Cardinals. In Compound Ordinal Numbers, the groups of hundreds, tens, units, etc., are *joined by hyphens*, and the ending **-a** is added to the unit numeral. Thus: *unu*, one—*unua*, first; *tria*, third; *dek-unua*, eleventh; *tridek-sepa*, thirty-seventh; *kvarcent-sesdek-dua*, 462nd, and so on. Written in figures these would be *1a*, *3a*, *11a*, *37a*, *462a*. The Ordinals are of course inflected like adjectives. (See page [77](#).)

## Fractions

FRACTIONALS are formed by adding the suffix **-on** (plus the endings **o**, **a**, or **e** as required) to the Cardinal Numbers. Thus: *unu duono*, one-half; *tri kvaronoj*, three-quarters; *dek sep dek-naŭonoj*, 17/19; *dudek tri kvarmil-kvincent-tridek-naŭonoj*, 23/4539. *Duone vera* (or *duonvera*), half-true. *Tri-kvaronoj da funto* (or *trikvaronfuntoj*),  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. *Duono da funto* (or *duonfunto*),  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

## Multiples, Collectives, and Distributives.



MULTIPLE Numbers are formed from the Cardinals by adding the suffix **-obl**, with the requisite grammatical ending **o**, **a**, or **e**. Thus: *duobla*, double; *duoblo*, a double; *duoble*, doubly; *tridekoble*, thirty-fold; *sesoble naŭ estas* (or *faras*) *kvindek kvar*, six nines are fifty-four; *duoble du estas kvar*, twice two are four.

COLLECTIVE Numerals are formed by the addition of the suffix **-op** (plus the grammatical termination required). Thus: *duope*, two at a time, two together; *naŭope*, nine at a time; *ili venadis deko*, they came in tens; *dumilopa taĉmento*, a detachment two thousand strong.

DISTRIBUTIVES are shown by the preposition *po*, meaning *at the rate of*. Thus: *li aĉetis por ĉiu infano po ses pomoj*, he bought six apples for each child; *li ricevas po dek ŝilingoj por ĉiu tago*, he gets ten shillings a day; *la vagonaro veturas po sesdek mejloj en ĉiu horo* (or *ĉiuhore*), the train travels at (the rate of) sixty miles an hour, etc.

## The Pronoun.

The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are, in the nominative: *Mi*, I; *vi*, you (sing. and pl.); *ni*, we; *li*, he; *ŝi*, she; *ĝi*, it; *ili*, they.

The archaic English *thou* may be translated by *ci*.

The Accusative case of the personal pronouns is formed like that of nouns and adjectives, by adding **-n**. Thus: *Min*, me; *vin*, you; *nin*, us; *lin*, him; *ŝin*, her; *ĝin*, it; *ilin*, them.

The REFLEXIVE PRONOUN of the 3rd person is *si* (accusative *sin*), standing for *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *one's-self*, or *themselves*, as the case may be. There is no special reflexive form for the pronouns of the 1st and 2nd person, *I*, *we*, and *you*.

The INDEFINITE PERSONAL PRONOUN is *oni* (= the French *on*)—one, people, they, you. Ex.: *Li amas sin*, he loves himself; *ŝi amas sin*, she loves herself; *ĝi montras sin*, it shows itself; *ili diras al si*, they say to themselves; *oni vidas sin*, one sees one's-self; *mi lavas min*, I wash myself; *vi laŭdas vin*, you praise yourself.

## Possessive Adjectives or Pronouns.

By adding the adjectival ending **-a** to the personal pronouns, the POSSESSIVE Adjectives and Pronouns are obtained. Thus: *Mia*, my, mine; *cia*, thy, thine; *via*, your, yours; *nia*, our, ours; *lia*, his; *ŝia*, her, hers; *ĝia*, its; *sia* (reflexive), his, her(s), its, their(s), one's.

NOTE the following use of *sia*. In English the sentence, "He saw his friend with his brother," is not clear. Does it mean that he saw his friend (1) with his *friend's brother*, or (2) with his *own brother*? In Esperanto, the use of *sia* makes the meaning quite clear; (1) would be: *Li vidis sian amikon kun LIA frato*, and (2) would be: *Li vidis sian amikon kun SIA frato*.

The word *mem*, meaning *-self* or *-selves*, may be added to a personal pronoun to give emphasis. Thus: *Konu vin mem*, know thyself; *li iris mem*, he went himself; *li mem*, himself; *li parolis al si mem*, he spoke to himself.

Like other adjectives, possessives agree in case and number with the noun to which they refer. Ex.:

*lia libro*, his book; *liaj libroj*, his books;  
*ŝi havas lian*, kaj *li havas ŝian*, she has his, and he has hers;  
*liaj estas la plej bonaj libroj*, his are the best books;  
*mi preferas miajn*, I prefer mine; *li preferas siajn*, he prefers his;  
*ili preferas siajn*, they prefer theirs.

## Demonstrative Adjective or Pronoun.

The DEMONSTRATIVE Adjective and Pronoun "that" is rendered in Esperanto by the word *tiu* (acc. *tiun*); plural *tiuj* (acc. *tiujn*), those. The addition (either before or after) of the particle *ĉi* to the singular and plural respectively, gives *this* and *these*. Ex.:

*Tiu viro*, that man. *Tiu estas mia*, that (one) is mine.  
*Mi elektas tiun*, I choose that (one).  
*Mi preferas tiun ĉi* (or *ĉi tiujn*), I prefer this (one).

*Tiuj ĉi (or ĉi tiuj) estas miaj*, these are mine.  
*Mi portos tiujn ĉi*, I will carry these.

## Interrogative Pronouns.

*Kiu?*—who, which? Plural, *kiuj?* *Kio?*—what? *Kies?*—whose? *Al kiu?*—to whom? *Kiun?*—whom? (acc.), *kiujn?* (acc. plu.). Ex.:

*Kiu estas tiu?*—who is that?  
*Kiun vi deziras vidi?*—whom do you desire to see?  
*Kiuj foriris?*—which (ones) went away?  
*Kiujn vi vidis?*—which ones did you see?

*Kiu* is also used with ADJECTIVAL meaning. Thus: *Kiu libro estas via?*—which book is yours? *Kiun libron vi preferas?*—which book do you prefer? *Kiuj domoj apartenas al vi?*—which houses belong to you? *Kiujn stratojn vi konas?*—which streets do you know? *Kio estas tio?*—what is that? *Kion li volas?*—what does he want?

The English *-ever* is translated by *ajn*. For example: *Kiu ajn li estas, ne parolu al li*, whoever he be, do not speak to him. *Kies ajn*, whosoever. *Kiu(j)n ajn*, whomever.

## Relative Pronouns.

The Relative Pronouns are identical with the Interrogative: *Kiu(j)*, who, that, which, *kiu(j)n*, whom, that, which. Ex.:

*La libro, kiun vi legas*, the book (which) you are reading.  
*Tiu, kiu parolis al vi*, the one who spoke to you.  
*La personoj, kiujn li konas*, the persons (whom) he knows.  
*Tio, kion li diras, ne estas vera*, what he says is not true.  
*La arbo, kies supron vi vidas*, the tree whose top you can see.

## Indefinite Pronouns.

*iu* (acc. *iun*), anyone, someone or other;  
*ies*, anyone's, someone's;  
*iuĵ* (acc. *iuĵn*), any persons, some persons or other;  
*io* (acc. *ion*), anything, something.

*ĉiu* (acc. *ĉiun*), everyone, each;  
*ĉies*, everyone's, everybody's, each one's;  
*ĉiuĵ* (acc. *ĉiuĵn*), everybody, all;  
*ĉio* (acc. *ĉion*), everything, all.

*neniu* (acc. *neniun*), no one, nobody;  
*nenies*, no one's, nobody's;  
*nenio* (acc. *nenion*), nothing, not anything.

NOTE.—*Iu*, *ĉiu*, and *neniu* are also used with nouns. Thus: *Kiun libron vi deziras?* Which book do you desire? *Iun ajn libron*. Any book. *Iu homo*, any man, some man or other. *Ĉiu bona patro amas siajn infanojn*, every good father loves his children. *Ĉiuĵ liaj amikoj* (or *ĉiu lia amiko*), all his friends, every friend of his. *Mi renkontis neniun amikon*, I met no friend.

Other PRONOMINAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS are:

*multaj(n)*, many; *multo(n)*, much; *malmultaj(n)*, *malmulte da...*, a few. Ex.: *malmultaj personoj*, few persons; *malmulte da scio*, little knowledge.

*kelkajn*, some, several; *kelke da...*, some. Ex.: *kelkaj personoj*, some persons, several persons; *kelke da libroj*, some (quantity of) books.

*alia(n)*, another, other; *aliaj(n)*, others. Ex.: *ili parolis unu al alia*, they spoke to one another; *ni parolis unu al la alia*, we spoke to each other; *unu aŭ la alia taŭgos*, either (one or the other) will do; *nek unu nek la alia konvenas*, neither (one nor the other) is suitable.

*ambaŭ* (invariable), both. Ex.: *ambaŭ venis*, both came; *mi konas ambaŭ fratojn*, I know both brothers; *mi vidis ilin ambaŭ*, I saw both of them; *mi ŝatas ambaŭ*, I like both.

## The Verb.

### Tenses.

The VERB in Esperanto has three main Tenses—the Present, Past, and Future. These are denoted by means of the verbal endings **-as**, **-is**, and **-os**. Thus, from the root *vid*, see, are formed:

<b>Present.</b> <i>mi vidas</i> , I see	<b>Past.</b> <i>mi vidis</i> , I saw	<b>Future.</b> <i>mi vidos</i> , I shall see
--	---	---

### Moods.

Every Esperanto verb has three Moods—the Conditional, the Imperative, and the Infinitive, which are formed respectively by means of the endings **-us**, **-u**, and **-i**. Thus:

<b>Conditional.</b> <i>mi vidus</i> , I should see	<b>Imperative.</b> <i>vidu</i> , see!	<b>Infinitive.</b> <i>vidi</i> , to see
---	--	--

The **CONDITIONAL** Mood is used to express *supposition*; the three Tenses, on the other hand, are used to express *facts* or actual happenings. (For examples, see "Conjunctions," page 83.)

The **IMPERATIVE** Mood is used to express an order, desire, wish, will, etc. (See page 84.) Used with the personal pronouns of the 1st and 2nd persons, this mood corresponds to the English *let*, used as an expression of a wish. Thus: *mi pensu*, let me think; *li venu morgaŭ*, let him come to-morrow; *ili parolu*, let them speak.

NOTE that *let* sometimes means *to allow*, *to give leave*, in which case the verb *lasi* is used. Thus: let (allow) him come, *lasu lin veni*; leave it there, *lasu ĝin tie*.

The Imperative may be used interrogatively to translate the English *shall*, with an idea of wish or desire. Thus:

What shall I give you? *Kion mi donu al vi?*  
What shall we do to-day? *Kion ni faru hodiaŭ?*

*What will he do?* would of course be simply *Kion li faros?*—for there is here no question of desire or wish, but merely a question of future action.

The **INFINITIVE** Mood is used to express the mere idea of the verb, without any limit of person or number, and corresponds to the English *to* before the verb. Thus: *kuri*, to run; *paroli*, to speak.

NOTE.—In Esperanto, as is largely the case in English, the mood and tense endings of the verb *do not vary* according to person or number. For

instance: *mi vidas*, I see, *li vidas*, he sees; also *ni vidis*, we saw, *ili vidis*, they saw; *vi vidos*, you will see; *oni vidos*, one will see; *ŝi vidus*, she would see, *vi vidus*, you would see.

## Participles.

There are in Esperanto *six* participles, three active and three passive, corresponding to three tenses. They are formed in the ACTIVE by means of the endings **-ant**, **-int**, and **-ont**, and in the PASSIVE by means of the endings **-at**, **-it**, **-ot**, with the addition of the adjectival termination **-a**. Thus:

ACTIVE.	Present. <i>vidanta</i> , seeing	Past. <i>vidinta</i> , having-seen	Future. <i>vidonta</i> , about-to-see
PASSIVE.	<i>vidata</i> , (being) seen	<i>vidita</i> , (having-been) seen	<i>vidota</i> , (about-to-be) seen

The PARTICIPLES may be used either as *Nouns*, *Adjectives*, or *Adverbs*, the terminations **-o**, **-a**, **-e** being added to the participial endings as required. When used as nouns or adjectives, they of course take the sign of the Plural (**-j**) and of the Accusative (**-n**) when the construction of the sentence so requires. Ex.:

(1) ACTIVE. *En la venonta jaro*, in the coming year. *La parolanto*, the speaker. *La aŭskultantoj*, the audience (*lit.*, listeners). *Mi vidis lin skribantan*, I saw him writing. *Li foriris kurante*, he went off at a run. *Li revenis ne vidinte sian amikon*, he returned without having seen his friend.

(2) PASSIVE. *La ekzamenato*, the examinee. *La mortigitoj kaj vunditoj*, the killed and wounded. *Estimata sinjoro*, dear (*lit.*, esteemed) sir. *Frapote, li sin defendis*, about to be struck, he defended himself. *Mi aŭdis tiun himnon kantatan*, I heard that hymn sung.

## Compound Tenses.

The COMPOUND TENSES are formed by means of the auxiliary verb **esti**, to be. Thus, by the combination of the participles with the six tenses and moods, we obtain thirty-six

compound tenses, enabling us to express with the utmost precision any time-relation whatsoever. We have in all:

<i>li estas,</i>	or <i>estis,</i>	or <i>estos</i>	<i>vidanta</i> or <i>vidata</i> <i>vidinta</i> or <i>vidita</i> <i>vidonta</i> or <i>vidota</i>
or <i>estus,</i>	or <i>estu,</i>	or <i>esti</i>	

The use of the participles is very easy when once one grasps the fact that the auxiliary *esti* serves to denote the particular division of time, or the particular manner, of the occurrence of the action denoted by the participle. Ex.:

*Li estis skribanta, kiam mi vidis lin,* he was writing when I saw him.

*Li estis fininta, kiam mia amiko alvenis,* he had finished (*lit.*, was having finished) when my friend arrived.

*Mi estis tuj forironta, kiam vi aperis,* I was just about to go out when you appeared.

*Li estas nunmomente parolanta,* he is speaking at this very moment.

*Li estas mortonta,* he is about to die.

*Li estus jam foririnta,* he would have already departed (*lit.*, would be already gone away).

The word *by* after a Passive is translated by the preposition **de**. Thus: The wood was being chopped by the boy, *la ligno estis hakata de la knabo*. He has been seen by all, *li estas vidita de ĉiuj*.

NOTE.—The COMPOUND TENSES should not be used if the SIMPLE TENSES suffice to show the meaning clearly. Thus, *I have seen him* is more neatly expressed by *mi jam vidis lin* than by *mi estas vidinta lin*. *Li jam foriris* might stand for either *he had gone* or *he has gone*, according to circumstances, and the context would clearly show which was meant. *Li parolas* is generally quite right for *he is speaking*. *Li estas parolanta* should be used only when it is particularly intended to show that he is *actually engaged* in the act of speaking.

## The Adverb.

In Esperanto, ADVERBS are denoted by the ending **-e**, and may be placed in any position, either before or after the verb. Thus: *bela*, beautiful—*bele*, beautifully; *vera*, true—*vere*, truly. *Li parolas saĝe*, he speaks wisely. *Li rapide kuras*, he runs quickly.



## Adverbial Numbers.

ADVERBIAL NUMBERS are formed by adding **-e** to the Cardinals. Thus: *unue* (1e), firstly; *trie* (3e), thirdly; *sepe* (7e), etc.

## The Preposition.

In English, one preposition often has many different meanings. In Esperanto, on the contrary, every preposition, with the exception of the word *je*, has one precise and fixed meaning.

The preposition **je** is the only one in Esperanto without a definite meaning. It sometimes happens that one wishes to use a preposition of some sort or other, but is uncertain just which preposition will precisely express the idea. In such cases *je* is used. Thus: He laughed *at* me, *li ridis je mi*; full *of* water, *plena je akvo*; six metres long, *longa je ses metroj*; fear *of* him, *timo je li*, etc.

*Je* should not be abused. Its too frequent use is a mark of the beginner in the language.

## Use of Accusative.

When there is no ambiguity to be feared, the preposition *je*, and even other prepositions, are often omitted in Esperanto; and the word to which the preposition, if expressed, would have referred is put into the accusative. Thus, instead of saying *li ridas je mi* (he is laughing at me), one might say *li ridas min*; similarly, *du metrojn alta* would stand for *alta je du metroj*. *Ĝi kostis je tri ŝilingoj* is more usually expressed: *ĝi kostis tri ŝilingojn*. *Mi restis tie dum kvin horoj* (I stayed there for five hours) could be: *mi restis tie kvin horojn*; and so on.

Certain prepositions, viz., *antaŭ*, before, *ĉe*, at, *en*, in, *sub*, under, *sur*, on, *kontraŭ*, against, *super*, over, and *trans*, across, are often used to denote *movement towards*, whereas of themselves they only express *rest at*. In order to make it quite clear whether motion or rest is intended, use is made of the accusative. Thus: *li promenis en la urbo*, he took a walk in the city; but *li promenis en la urbon*, he took a walk into the city. *Li kuris antaŭ mi*, he ran (along) before or in front of me; but *li paŝis antaŭ min*, he stepped in front of me; and so on.

ADVERBS are sometimes used with prepositional force. Thus: *proksime de la domo*, near the house; *dekstre de la arbo*, on the right of the tree, etc.

## The Conjunction.

A full list of CONJUNCTIONS will be found on page 72. The following constructions should be noted:

### Tenses after *Ke* (that).

*Mi vidis, ke ŝi ploras*, I saw (that) she was crying.

*Mi sciis, ke li venos*, I knew that he would come.

*Mi sciis, ke li jam alvenis*, I knew (that) he had already arrived.

*Li diris, ke se li estus tiel granda, kiel mi, li facile farus tion*, he said that if he were as tall as I, he would easily do that.

Note that in Esperanto the verb is put in the exact time or tense used by the speaker. Thus: *mi ne sciis, ĉu li venos*, I did not know whether he would (*lit.*, will) come; *ili ne diris, ĉu ili vin renkontis*, they did not say whether they had met you.

### Use of Imperative.

After verbs expressing wish, intention, will, or desire, or command, the verb following is put in the IMPERATIVE MOOD. Thus: *mi ordonas, ke li venu*, I order that he come (him to come); *mi tre deziris, ke li vivu*, I very much wanted him to live; *ili intencis, ke ni perdu*, they intended us to lose. Here the actual expressions used were: *li venu, li vivu, ili perdu*.

### Use of Conditional after *Se*.

*Se vi tiel diris, vi malprave faris*, if you spoke thus you did wrongly.

*Se vi tiel dirus, vi estus malprava*, if you said (were to say) thus, you would be wrong.

*Se vi venos, vi vidos*, if you (will) come, you will see.

## Interjections.

The following are the principal INTERJECTIONS:

<i>adiaŭ!</i>	adieu! farewell!
<i>ah!</i>	ah!
<i>antaŭen!</i>	forward!
<i>atentu!</i>	look out!
<i>bis!</i>	encore!
<i>bone!</i>	good!
<i>certe!</i>	certainly!
<i>ĉu ne?</i> or <i>ĉu ne vere?</i>	is not that so?
<i>ĉu vere?</i>	is that so?
<i>efektive!</i>	indeed!
<i>fi!</i>	fie!
<i>for!</i>	away! be off!
<i>ha!</i>	ha!
<i>halt!</i>	halt!
<i>he!</i>	hey! halloo!
<i>ho!</i>	oh!
<i>ho ve!</i>	alas!
<i>hontinde!</i>	shameful!
<i>jen!</i>	there!
<i>kompreneble!</i>	naturally! of course!
<i>ne!</i>	no!
<i>neeble!</i>	impossible!
<i>nu!</i>	well!
<i>rapide!</i>	quick!
<i>rapidu!</i>	hurry up!

## Formation of Words.

In Esperanto, considerable use is made of prefixes and suffixes, every one of which has a clear, fixed meaning. Great economy of vocabulary is thus effected, one root-word in Esperanto sufficing, when modified by suitable affixes, to translate many English words. Many of the affixes are often met with as single words. In such cases the English translation is added after the various examples of the affix in question.

## Prefixes.

- bo-** denotes RELATIONSHIP BY MARRIAGE: *patro*, father, *bopatro*, father-in-law; *filo*, son, *bofilo*, son-in-law.
- dis-** denotes SEPARATION: *ĵeti*, to throw, *disĵeti*, to scatter, throw about; *pel*, to drive along, *dispel*, to dispel, *fali*, to fall, *disfali*, to fall apart, fall to pieces.
- ek-** denotes a BEGINNING OF AN ACTION, a MOMENTARY ACTION: *iri*, to go, *ekiri*, to begin to go, to start; *brili*, to shine, *ekbrili*, to begin to shine, to flash.
- ge-** denotes the TWO SEXES TAKEN TOGETHER: *patro*, father, *gepatroj*, father and mother, parents; *frato*, brother, *gefratoj*, brother(s) and sister(s); *Gesinjoroj B.*, Mr. and Mrs. B.
- mal-** denotes the OPPOSITE OF AN IDEA: *bona*, good, *malbona*, bad; *ŝati*, to like, *malŝati*, to dislike; *amiko*, friend, *malamiko*, enemy; *laŭta*, loud, *mallauĉe*, softly.—*Malo*, an opposite; *male*, on the contrary.
- pra-** is a prefix of RELATIONSHIP, corresponding to the English FORE-, GREAT-: *patro*, father, *prapatro*, forefather, ancestor; *avo*, grandfather; *praavo*, great-grandfather; *nepo*, grandson, *pranepo*, great-grandson.
- re-** denotes RETURN AND REPETITION: *iri*, to go, *reiri*, to go back, or to go again; *repreni*, to take back; *revidi*, to see again.—*Ree*, again.

## Suffixes.

- aĉ** denotes that a word is used in a BAD SENSE, with DISPARAGEMENT: *domo*, a house, *domaĉo*, a hovel; *ridi*, to laugh, *ridaĉi*, to sneer.
- ad** denotes CONTINUATION OR DURATION of an action: *paroli*, to speak, *paroladi*, to make a speech; *kanto*, a song, *kantado*, singing; *vojaĝo*, a voyage, *vojaĝado*, travelling; *rido*, a laugh, *ridado*, laughter.
- aĵ** denotes some CONCRETE THING characterized by the idea contained in the root: *bela*, beautiful, *belaĵo*, a beautiful thing; *nutri*, to feed, nourish, *nutraĵo* (or *nutrantaĵo*), food; *ĝentila*, polite, *ĝentilaĵo*, a polite act, act of politeness; *bovo*, ox, *bovaĵo*, beef.—*Aĵo*, a thing.

- an** denotes a PARTISAN OF, a MEMBER, an INHABITANT: *Kristo*, Christ, *Kristano*, a Christian; *eklezio*, a church, *ekleziano*, a churchman; *Londonano*, a Londoner.—*Ano*, a member.
- ar** denotes a COLLECTION OF, a NUMBER OF: *arbo*, tree, *arbaro*, a forest; *homo*, a human being, *homaro*, mankind; *vorto*, a word, *vortaro*, a dictionary.—*Aro*, a collection, number, gathering.
- ĉj** added to the first two to five letters of a word, is used to denote MASCULINE DIMINUTIVES OF ENDEARMENT: *Johano*, John, *Joĉjo*, Jack; *patro*, father, *paĉjo*, papa, daddy.
- abl** denotes POSSIBILITY, and corresponds to the English suffixes -ABLE, -IBLE: *kredi*, to believe, *kredebla*, credible; *videbla*, visible; *al*, to, *iri*, to go, *alirebla*, accessible.
- ec** denotes ABSTRACT IDEAS, QUALITIES and corresponds to the English suffixes -NESS, -SHIP, etc.: *feliĉa*, happy, *feliĉeco*, happiness; *alta*, high, *alteco*, height; *reĝo*, king, *reĝeco*, kingship.
- eg** denotes AUGMENTATION, INTENSITY OF DEGREE: *granda*, big, great, *grandega*, enormous; *bela*, beautiful, *belega*, magnificent; *ŝtono*, stone, *ŝtonego*, rock; *pafilo*, a gun, *pafilego*, cannon.
- ej** denotes a PLACE SPECIALLY SET APART FOR or allotted to: *preĝi*, to pray, *preĝejo*, church; *mangĉi*, to eat, *mangĉejo*, refectory; *kuirejo*, kitchen; *enirejo*, entrance; *elirejo*, exit.
- em** denotes PROPENSITY, INCLINATION, DISPOSITION: *paroli*, to talk, *parolema*, talkative; *mensogi*, to lie, *mensogema*, untruthful.
- er** denotes an ELEMENT OF, a UNIT, a GRAIN: *polvo*, dust, *polvero*, a grain of dust; *fajrero*, a spark; *hajlero*, hailstone; *mono*, money, *monero*, a coin.—*Ero*, particle, grain, element.
- estr** denotes a CHIEF, LEADER, HEAD: *regno*, state; *regnestro*, head of the state, ruler; *lernejo*, school, *lernejestro*, head-master.—*Estro*, leader, chief; *estraro*, the authorities; *estri*, to act as chief.
- id** denotes a DESCENDANT, OFFSPRING, YOUNG OF: *bovo*, ox, *bovido*, calf; *ŝafo*, a sheep, *ŝafido*, lamb; *Izraelido*, Israelite; *la homidoj*, the sons of man; *Sro. Brown kaj*

*la Brownidoj*, Mr. Brown and the little Browns.—*Ido*, a descendant, child; *idaro*, descendants, offspring.

**-et** denotes DIMINUTION OF DEGREE (compare *-eg* above): *bela*, beautiful, *beleta*, pretty; *venteto*, breeze; *ridi*, to laugh, *rideti*, to smile; *bona*, good, *boneta*, fairly good, mediocre.—*Eta*, tiny.

**-ig** denotes a MAKING, RENDERING, CAUSING TO BE: *granda*, great, *grandigi*, to enlarge; *venigi kuraciston*, to send for (cause to come) a doctor; *halti*, to stop (intr.), *haltigi*, to stop (tr.); *tranĉigi al si la harojn*, to get one's hair cut.—*Igi*, to make, render.

**-iĝ** denotes a BECOMING, GETTING, GROWING, BEING MADE: *hela*, bright, *heliĝi*, to grow or become bright; *ruĝa*, red, *ruĝiĝi*, to redden, blush; *disiĝi*, to separate (intr.).—*Igi*, to become.

With transitive verbs *iĝ-* is used to make intransitive verbs, thus: *renversi*, to overthrow, turn upside down, *renversiĝi*, to turn (intr.) upside down, to get overthrown; *fari*, to make, *fariĝi*, to become; *perdiĝi*, to get lost; *vidiĝi*, to be seen.

Used with intransitive verbs, *iĝ-* gives the idea of a becoming, a GRADUAL TRANSITION from one state to another: *morti*, to die, *mortiĝi*, to become dead, to die away, to expire; *sidi*, to be seated, *sidiĝi*, to become seated, to sit down.

NOTE that, since verbs in *-iĝ* are of necessity intransitive, their participles should only be used in the ACTIVE FORM. Thus: *renversiĝinta*, having become overthrown, and not *renversiĝita*; *perdiĝinta*, having become lost, not *perdiĝita*; and so on. One might of course simply say *renversita*, overthrown, and *perdita*, lost, though the meaning would in that case not be quite the same.

**-il** denotes an INSTRUMENT, TOOL, or MEANS: *tranĉi*, to cut, *tranĉilo*, a knife; *filtr*, to filter, *filtrilo*, a filter; *teni*, to hold, *tenilo*, a handle.—*Ilo*, tool, instrument; *ilaro*, set of tools.

**-ind** denotes WORTHINESS (English *-worthy*): *laŭdi*, to praise, *laŭdinda*, praiseworthy; *vidinda*, worth seeing, *vidindaĵoj*, things worth seeing, sights.—*Inda (je)*, worthy (of); *indeco*, worthiness.

**-ing** denotes the HOLDER OF A SINGLE OBJECT (compare *-uj* below): *plumo*, pen, *plumingo*, penholder; *figro*, finger, *figringo*, thimble; *cigaringo*, cigar-holder.—*Ingo*, a socket, holder.

**-in** denotes FEMININES: *viro*, a man, *virino*, a woman; *patro*, father, *patrino*, mother.—*Ino*, a female.

**-ist** denotes TRADE, OCCUPATION, PROFESSION: *labori*, to work, *laboristo*, workman; *kuraci*, to treat (medically), *kuracisto*, doctor.

**-nj** added to the first two to five letters of a word, is used to form FEMININE DIMINUTIVES OF ENDEARMENT (compare *-ĉj* above): *Johanino*, Jane, *Johanjo*, Jenny; *patrino*, mother, *panjo*, mamma.

**-uj** denotes a RECEPTACLE which contains or bears a COLLECTION OR A QUANTITY of things or material (compare *-ing* above): *mono*, money, *monujo*, purse; *inko*, ink, *inkujo*, inkstand.—*Ujo*, a utensil case, bin.

The suffix *-uj* is also used to denote TREES bearing certain fruits: *pomo*, apple, *pomujo*, apple-tree; *ĉerizujo*, cherry-tree; *rozujo*, rose-bush. The word *arbo*, however, is more frequently used in such cases: *pomarbo*, *rozarbeto*, etc.

*-Uj* is also used to denote the NAMES OF COUNTRIES: *Anglo*, Englishman, *Anglujo*, England; *Franco*, a Frenchman, *Francujo*, France. (See [footnote 4](#), p. 40.)

**-ul** denotes a BEING CHARACTERISED BY THE IDEA CONTAINED IN THE ROOT-WORD: *bela*, beautiful, *belulino*, a beautiful woman, a beauty; *kulpo*, blame, *kulpulo*, culprit; *laŭdindulo*, one worthy to be praised; *bonulo*, a good fellow; *bonegulo*, a jolly good fellow.

**-um** is an INDEFINITE SUFFIX, like the word *je* among the prepositions, Thus: *pleni*, to fill, *plenumi*, to fulfil (compare *plenigi*, to fill); *kolo*, neck, *kolumo*, collar; *aero*, air, *aerumi*, to air (a room, clothes, etc.).

[Words containing *-um* should be learnt as independent roots.]

## Compound Words.

In Esperanto, any word can be combined with any other word or words to form a compound word. Considerable use is made of prepositions for this purpose. The requisite grammatical ending must of course be added in each case. The student should carefully study the following words, and also those given above, and endeavour to form words for himself.<sup>9</sup> Ability to form words readily is absolutely necessary to fluent speech or composition in the language. In the examples given below the component parts of the words are separated by a small stroke ('), but these are of course omitted in ordinary usage:

<i>El'iri,</i>	to go out
<i>antaŭ'ĉambro,</i>	antechamber
<i>pri'pensi,</i>	to think over, reflect upon
<i>preter'paŝi,</i>	to pass by
<i>per'labori,</i>	to earn (gain by working)
<i>per'forto,</i>	violence
<i>tra'vivi,</i>	to live through, experience
<i>supre'n'iri,</i>	to go up, ascend
<i>inter'rompi,</i>	to interrupt
<i>kun'veno,</i>	an assembly, meeting
<i>al'paroli,</i>	to address, accost
<i>inter'rilati,</i>	to relate one with another
<i>inter'rilatoj,</i>	inter-relations
<i>inter'nacia,</i>	international
<i>skrib(o)'tablo,</i>	writing-table
<i>dorm(o)'ĉambro,</i>	bedroom
<i>naz'tuko,</i>	handkerchief
<i>ter'tremo,</i>	earthquake
<i>glit'iri,</i>	to skate
<i>glit'veturilo,</i>	a sleigh
<i>pied'ir'anto,</i>	a pedestrian
<i>bru'fermi,</i>	to slam
<i>facil'mova,</i>	agile, easy-moving
<i>hom'amo,</i>	philanthropy
<i>bon'far'anto,</i>	benefactor
<i>strat'lanterno,</i>	street-lamp
<i>bot'far'isto,</i>	bootmaker
<i>sam'profesi'anoj,</i>	members of the same profession
<i>ĉio'potenca,</i>	all-powerful
<i>libr'amanto,</i>	a book-lover



<i>doktor'edzino,</i>	doctor's wife
<i>mon'akir'ilo,</i>	a means of getting money
<i>ĉio'n'faranta,</i>	all-doing
<i>alt'anima,</i>	high-souled
<i>vivi'pova,</i>	capable of life
<i>ali'landulo,</i>	foreigner
<i>ali'maniere,</i>	in another way
<i>tiu'speca,</i>	of that kind

## CORRELATIVE WORDS.

	INDEFINITE	Interrog. Rel. K	Demonstrative T	Distributive Ĉ	Negative NEN
QUALITY	IA Some (kind of) Any (kind of)	KIA What (sort of)?	TIA That sort of Such (a)	ĈIA Each kind of Every (kind of)	NENIA No (kind of)
REASON	IAL For some reason For any reason	KIAL For what reason? Why?	TIAL For that reason Therefore	ĈIAL For every reason On every account	NENIAL For no reason On no account
TIME	IAM At some time Sometimes, ever	KIAM At what time? When?	TIAM At that time Then	ĈIAM At all times Always, each time	NENIAM At no time Never
PLACE	IE At any place Somewhere	KIE At what place? Where?	TIE In that place There	ĈIE At each place Everywhere	NENIE At no place Nowhere
MANNER	IEL In some way anyhow	KIEL In what way? How? Like, as	TIEL In that way So, thus, as	ĈIEL In every way In each way	NENIEL In no way Nohow

<b>POSSESSION</b>	IES Somebody's Anybody's	KIES Whose? What person's?	TIES That one's That person's	ÊIES Everyone's Each one's	NENIES Nobody's No one's
<b>THING</b>	IO Something Anything	KIO What (thing)?	TIO That (thing)	ÊIO All Everything	NENIO Nothing Nought
<b>QUANTITY</b>	IOM Some A little	KIOM How much? What Quantity?	TIOM So much That quantity	ÊIOM All The whole quantity	NENIOM None
<b>INDIVIDUALITY</b>	IU Anyone	KIU What person?	TIU That one	ÊIU Everyone, every	NENIU Nobody, no one

# CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

## Useful and Necessary Expressions.

*(Utilaj kaj Necesaj Esprimoj.)*

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Do you speak English?	<i>Ĉu vi parolas angle?</i>	choo vee pahro'lahss ahn'gleh?
I do not speak English.	<i>Mi ne parolas angle.</i>	mee neh pahro'lahss ahn'gleh
Is there anyone here who speaks Esperanto?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie iu, kiu parolas Esperante?</i>	choo eh'stahss chee tee'eh ee'oo, kee'oo pahro'lahss espehrah'n'teh?
How long have you learnt?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo vi lernadis?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah tehm'po vi lehrnah'deess?
A short time only	<i>Dum nur mallonga tempo</i>	doom noor mahl-lohn'gah tehmpo
You have a good accent	<i>Vi havas bonan akcenton</i>	vee ha'vahss boh'nahn ahk-tsehn'ton
I find the pronunciation very easy	<i>Mi trovas la elparoladon tre facila</i>	mee tro'vahss lah ehl- parolah'dohn treh faht-see'lah
If you please	<i>Se plaĉas</i>	seh plah'chahss
Thank you; thanks!	<i>Mi dankas; dankon!</i>	mee dahn'kahss; dahn'kohn!
I thank you	<i>Mi dankas vin</i>	mee dahn'kahss veen
Much obliged	<i>Vi estas tre kompleza</i>	vee eh'stahss treh kohmpleh'zah
Have the goodness	<i>Havu la bonecon</i>	hah'voo lah bo-neht'sohn
Yes, sir	<i>Jes, sinjoro</i>	yehss, seen-yoh'roh
Yes, miss	<i>Jes, fraŭlino</i>	yehss, frahw-lee'no
No, madam	<i>Ne, sinjorino</i>	neh, seen-yoh-ree'no

Allow me	<i>Permesu (min)</i>	pehrmeh'soo (meen)
Bring me	<i>Alportu al mi</i>	ahlpohr'too ahl mee
Do you understand?	<i>Ĉu vi komprenas?</i>	choo vee kohmpreh'nahss?
I do not understand	<i>Mi ne komprenas</i>	mee neh kohm-preh'nahss
I understand	<i>Mi komprenas</i>	mee kohm-preh'nahss
Give me	<i>Donu al mi</i>	doh'noo ahl mee
Send me	<i>Sendu al mi</i>	sehn'doo ahl mee
Tell me	<i>Diru al mi</i>	deer'oo ahl mee
Will you kindly tell me?	<i>Ĉu vi afable dirus al mi?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh deer'ooss ahl mee?
What do you say?	<i>Kion vi diras?</i>	kee'ohn vee deer'ahss?
I beg your pardon	<i>Mi petas vian pardonon</i>	mee peh'tahss vee'ahn pahrdoh'nohn
Speak louder	<i>Parolu pli laŭte</i>	pa-ro'loo plee lah'w-teh
What did you ask?	<i>Kion vi demandis?</i>	kee'ohn vee deh- mahn'deess?
What does it signify?	<i>Kion tio signifas?</i>	kee'ohn tee'oh signee'fahss?
It is nothing	<i>(Ĝi) estas nenio</i>	(jee) eh'stahss neh-nee'o
It is all the same to me	<i>Estas por mi indiferente</i>	ehstahss pohr mee indifehrehn'teh
Never mind	<i>Ne zorgu pri tio</i>	neh zor'goo pree tee'oh
What is the matter?	<i>Kio estas?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss?
Nothing	<i>Nenio</i>	nehnee'oh
It is all a mistake	<i>Estas pura eraro</i>	eh'stahss poor'ah ehrahr'oh
What is it about?	<i>Pri kio estas?</i>	pree kee'oh eh'stahss?
What is to be done?	<i>Kion fari?</i>	kee'ohn fahr'ee?
I haven't a notion	<i>Mi tute ne scias</i>	mee too'teh neh stsee'ahs
That depends	<i>Tio dependas</i>	tee'oh dehpehn'dahss
I don't believe it	<i>Mi ne kredas ĝin</i>	mee neh kred'ahss jeen
Of course	<i>Kompreneble</i>	kohmpreh-neh'bleh
On the contrary	<i>Kontraŭe</i>	kohntrah'weh
Once for all	<i>Unu fojon por ĉiam</i>	oonoo foyohn por chee'ahm
After all	<i>Kiam ĉio estas</i>	kee'ahm chee'oh eh'stahss
	<i>konsiderita</i>	kohn-seedeh-ree'tah
That is of no	<i>Tio ne estas grava</i>	tee'oh neh eh'stahss

consequence		grah'vah
The other day	<i>La alian tagon</i>	lah ahlee'ahn tah'gohn
At the end of a year	<i>Post unu jaro</i>	post oo'noo yah'ro
Between ourselves	<i>Inter ni</i>	in'tehr nee
Everybody knows	<i>Ĉiu scias</i>	chee'oo stsee'ahss
I remember it	<i>Mi memoras tion</i>	mee meh-mohr'ahss tee'ohn
All at once	<i>Subite</i>	soobee'teh
Sooner or later	<i>Frue aŭ malfrue</i>	froo'eh ahw mahlfroo'eh
Ever so little	<i>Tre tre malmulte</i>	treh treh mahl-mool'teh
You are joking	<i>Vi ŝercas</i>	vee shehrt'sahss
You are right	<i>Vi estas prava</i>	vee eh'stahss pra'vah
Leave me alone	<i>Lasu min trankvila</i>	lahsoo meen trahnkvee'lah
Don't be angry	<i>Ne koleru</i>	neh ko-lehr'oo
So much the more	<i>Tiom pli</i>	tee'ohm plee
For want of time	<i>Pro manko de tempo</i>	pro mahn'ko deh tehm'po
Take this	<i>Prenu tion</i>	preh'noo tee'ohn
Make haste!	<i>Rapidu!</i>	rahpee'doo!
Come along!	<i>Venu!</i>	veh'noo!
Take care!	<i>Zorge!</i>	zohr'gheh!
Look out!	<i>Atentu!</i>	ahtehn'too!
Listen!	<i>Aŭskultu!</i>	ahw-skool'too!
Come in!	<i>Eniru!</i>	ehneer'oo!
(Come) here!	<i>(Venu) tien ĉi!</i>	(veh'noo) tee'ehn chee!
Go away!	<i>Foriru!</i>	for-eer'oo!
This way	<i>Tien ĉi</i>	tee'ehn chee
That way	<i>Tien</i>	tee'ehn
Too soon	<i>Tro frue</i>	tro froo'eh
Too late	<i>Tro malfrue</i>	tro mahl-froo'eh
Who is it calls me?	<i>Kiu min vokas?</i>	kee'oo meen vo'kahss?
What do you want?	<i>Kion vi volas?</i>	kee'ohn vee vo'lahss?
Would you kindly?	<i>Ĉu vi afable...?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh...?
Do your best	<i>Faru vian eblon</i>	fahroo vee'ahn eh'blohn
I only depends upon you	<i>Tio dependas nur de vi</i>	tee'oh dehpehn'dahss noor deh vee
With all my heart	<i>Kun mia tuta koro</i>	koon mee'ah too'tah kohr'oh
I am going to town	<i>Mi iras urbon</i>	mee eer'ahss oor'bohn

Are we going anywhere?	<i>Ĉu ni ien iras?</i>	choo nee ee'ehn eer'ahss?
Where have you come from?	<i>De kie vi venis?</i>	deh kee'eh vee veh'neess?
Don't go away	<i>Ne foriru</i>	neh for-eer'oo
I shall go home	<i>Mi iros hejmen</i>	mee eer'ohss heh'y-mehn
He has come back	<i>Li revenis</i>	lee rehveh'neess
He has just come in	<i>Li ĵus eniris</i>	lee zhooss ehneer'eess
On horseback	<i>Surĉevale</i>	soor-chehvah'leh
From top to bottom	<i>De supre ĝis malsupre</i>	deh soo'preh jees mahl-soo'preh
Upstairs	<i>Supre</i>	soo'preh
Downstairs	<i>Malsupre</i>	mahl-soo'preh
In some way or other	<i>Iel</i>	ee'ehl
In the meantime	<i>Intertempe</i>	in'tehr-tehm'peh
First of all	<i>Unue</i>	oonoo'eh
That is just like you!	<i>Jen ja via maniero!</i>	yehn yah vee'ah mah-nee-ehr'oh!
It is not my fault	<i>Mi ne estas kulpa pri tio</i>	mee neh eh'stahss kool'pah pree tee'oh
That is what vexes me	<i>Jen kio min kolerigas</i>	yehn kee'oh meen kol-ehree'gahss
Don't imagine that...	<i>Ne imagu (al vi), ke...</i>	neh imah'goo (ahl vee), keh...
What good is it?	<i>Kion (ĝi) utilas?</i>	kee'ohn jee ootee'lahss?
Where was I?	<i>Kie mi estis?</i>	kee'eh mee eh'steess?
As for me	<i>Pri mi mem</i>	pree mee mehm
He began to laugh	<i>Li komencis ridi</i>	lee komehnt'seess ree'dee
I cannot see any longer	<i>Mi ne plu povas vidi</i>	mee neh ploo po'vahss vee'dee
Three are enough for me	<i>Tri sufiĉas por mi</i>	tree soofee'chahss pohr mee
One is as good as the other	<i>Unu estas tiel bona, kiel la alia</i>	oo'noo eh'stahss tee'ehl bo'nah, kee'ehl la ah-lee'ah
Will you give me?	<i>Ĉu vi donos al mi?</i>	choo vee doh'nohss ahl mee?
Everything considered	<i>Post plena konsiderado</i>	post pleh'nah konsid-eh-rah'doh
I can do without it	<i>Ĝi ne estas nepre necesa</i>	jee neh eh'stahss neh'preh

I have been told	<i>Oni diris al mi</i>	nehtseh'sah o'nee deer'eess ahl mee
I have come to tell you	<i>Mi venis por diri al vi</i>	mee veh'neess por deer'ee ahl vee
I am sure of it	<i>Mi estas certa pri tio</i>	mee eh'stahss tsehr'tah pree tee'oh
I don't think much of it	<i>Mi ne multe ŝatas ĝin</i>	mee neh mool'teh shah'tahss jeen
I have nothing to say against it	<i>Mi havas nenion por diri kontraŭ ĝi</i>	mee hah'vahss nehnee'ohn pohr deeree kohn-trahw jee
As much as I can	<i>Tiom, kiom mi povas</i>	tee'ohm, kee'ohm mee po'vahss
I like being here	<i>Mi ŝatas esti tie ĉi</i>	mee shah'tahss eh'stee tee'eh chee
That comes to the same thing	<i>Tio estas la sama afero</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss la sahmah ahfeh'ro
It answers the purpose	<i>Ĝi taŭgas por la celo</i>	jee tah'w-gahss pohr la tseh'lo
I value it very much	<i>Mi tre alte taksas ĝin</i>	mee treh ahl'teh tahk'sahss jeen
I cannot do it	<i>Mi ne povas fari ĝin</i>	mee neh po'vahss fahr'ee jeen
I am used to it	<i>Mi kutimas tion</i>	mee kootee'mahss tee'ohn

## Expressions of Emotion, etc.

(Esprimoj de Emocio, k.t.p.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
What is it?	<i>Kio estas?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss?
Is it possible?	<i>Ĉu (estas) eble?</i>	choo (eh'stahss) eh'bleh?
Indeed!	<i>Ĉu vere!</i>	choo vehr'eh!
That is impossible	<i>Tio estas neebla</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss neh- eh'blah
That cannot be	<i>Tio ne povas esti</i>	tee'oh neh po'vahss eh'stee
I am sorry for it	<i>Mi bedaŭras tion</i>	mee behdahw'rahss tee'ohn

You surprise me Oh, it's nothing! I am quite vexed about it	<i>Vi surprizas min</i> <i>Oh, estas nenio!</i> <i>Mi estas efektive kolera</i> <i>pri ĝi</i>	vee soorpre'e'zahss min oh, eh'stahss nehnee'oh! mee eh'stahss ehfektee'veh ko- lehr'ah pree jee
How vexing! I am sorry What a pity! It is a sad thing I am very glad It gives me much pleasure	<i>Kiel malagrabla!</i> <i>Mi tre bedaŭras</i> <i>Kiel damaĝe!</i> <i>Malĝoje estas</i> <i>Mi tre ĝojas</i> <i>Tio faras al mi multe da</i> <i>plezuro</i>	kee'ehl mahlah-grah'bleh! mee treh beh-dah'w-rahss kee'ehl domah'jeh! mahl-jo'yeh eh'stahss mee treh jo'yahss tee'oh fah'rahss ahl mee mool'teh dah pleh- zoor'oh
How beautiful! What a shame! How could you do so?	<i>Kiel bela!</i> <i>Kia honto!</i> <i>Kiel vi povis tiel fari?</i>	kee'ehl beh'lah! kee'ah hohn'toh! kee'ehl vee po'veess tee'ehl fah'ree?
I am ashamed of you For shame! You are very much to blame Don't apologise	<i>Mi hontas pri vi</i> <i>Hontinde!</i> <i>Vi estas tre kulpa</i>  <i>Ne petu pardonon</i>	mee hohn'tahss pree vee hohnteen'deh! vee eh'stahss treh kool'pa  neh peh'too pahr- dohn'ohn
I beg (your) pardon	<i>Mi petas (vian) pardonon</i>	mee peh'tahss (vee'ahn) pahr-doh'nohn
Pray don't mention it	<i>Ne parolu pri tio, mi</i> <i>petas</i>	neh pahro'loo pree tee'oh, mee peh'tahss

## Enquiries. (*Demandoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Will you kindly...? Do you understand me?	<i>Ĉu vi afable...?</i> <i>Ĉu vi min komprenas?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh...? choo vee meen kohm- preh'nahss?
Do you hear me?	<i>Ĉu vi aŭdas min?</i>	choo vee ah'w-dahss meen?
What is that?	<i>Kio estas tio?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss tee'oh?



What do you mean?	<i>Kion vi volas diri?</i>	kee'ohn vee vo'lahss deer'ee?
Are you sure?	<i>Ĉu vi estas certa?</i>	choo vee eh'stahss tsehr'tah?
Can I speak to (see) Mr. A.?	<i>Ĉu mi povas paroli al (vidi) Sinjoro(n) A.?</i>	choo mee po'vahss pah- ro'lee ahl (vee'dee) seen-yohr'oh(n) A.?
When does he return?	<i>Kiam li revenos?</i>	kee'ahm lee rehveh'nohss?
Where is...?	<i>Kie estas...?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss...?
What do you call that?	<i>Kiel vi nomas tion?</i>	kee'ehl vee no'mahss tee'ohn?
What does that mean?	<i>Kion tio signifas?</i>	kee'ohn tee'oh signee'fahss?
What is that for?	<i>Por kio estas tio?</i>	pohr kee'oh eh'stahss tee'oh?
Who is that?	<i>Kiu estas tiu?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss tee'oo?
Who is there?	<i>Kiu estas tie?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss tee'eh?
Is that Mr. A.?	<i>Ĉu tiu estas Sinjoro A.?</i>	choo tee'oo eh'stahss seenyohr'oh A.?
Which is the way to...?	<i>Kiu estas la vojo al...?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?
How can I get to...?	<i>Kiel mi povas iri al...?</i>	kee'ehl mee po'vahss eer'ee ahl...?
Is there a conveyance?	<i>Ĉu estas veturilo?</i>	choo ehstahss veh-toor- ee'lo?

## Public Notices. (*Publikaj Avizoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Apartments to let	<i>Luebla apartamento</i>	loo-eh'blah apart-ah- mehn'toh
Dogs not admitted	<i>Hundoj malpermesataj</i>	hoon'doy mahlphehrmehsah'tahy
Entrance; exit	<i>Enirejo; elirejo</i>	ehneereh'yo; eleereh'yoh.
Fire alarm	<i>Fajravertilo</i>	fire-ahveh-r-tee'lo
Free library	<i>Senpaga biblioteko</i>	sehn-pah'gah beebileeh-

Furnished rooms	<i>Meblitaj ĉambroj</i>	teh'ko mehblee'tahy chahm'broy
Knock; ring	<i>Frapu; sonorigu</i>	frah'poo; so-nohree'goo
No admittance	<i>Eniro estas malpermesata</i>	ehneer'oh eh'stahss mahlpehr-mehsah'tah
No road	<i>Trairo malpermesata</i>	trah-eer'oh mahlpehr- mehsah'tah
Keep off the grass	<i>Ne iru sur la herbo</i>	neh eer'oo soor lah hehr'boh
Refreshments	<i>Bufedo</i>	boo-feh'doh
No smoking allowed	<i>Estas malpermesate fumi</i>	estahss mahlpehr-meh- sah'teh foo'mee
Notice	<i>Avizo</i>	ahvee'zo
Please do not touch	<i>Oni volu ne tuŝi</i>	oh'nee vo'loo neh too'shee
Please wipe your feet	<i>Oni estas petata viŝi la piedojn</i>	ohnee ehstahss pehtah'tah, vee'shee lah pee- eh'doyn
Private	<i>Privata</i>	pree-vah'tah
Pull; push	<i>Tiru; puŝu</i>	teer'oo; poo'shoo
Road closed	<i>Vojo fermita</i>	vo'yo fehrmee'tah
Unfurnished rooms to let	<i>Senmeblaj ĉambroj</i>	sen-meh'blahy chahm'broy
Warning; caution	<i>Avertu; atentu</i>	ahvehr'toh; ahtehn'too
Danger(ous)	<i>Danĝero</i>	dahn-jehr'oh

## Travelling: By Railway. (*Veturado: per la Fervojo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
To the...station	<i>Al la...stacio</i>	ahl lah...staht-see'oh
Get my luggage; here is the ticket	<i>Alportu miajn pakaĵojn; jen la bileto</i>	ahlpohr'too mee'ahyn pakah'zhoyn; yehn lah beeleh'toh
Here is my luggage	<i>Jen miaj pakaĵoj</i>	yehn mee'ahy pakah'zhoy
Take it to the cloakroom	<i>Portu ilin al la deponejo</i>	pohr'too eeleen ahl la dehponeh'yo
I wish to register my	<i>Mi deziras registri miajn</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss reh-

luggage for...	<i>pakaĵojn al...</i>	ghis'tree mee'ahyn pakah'zhoyn ahl...
The luggage is overweight	<i>La pakaĵoj estas preter la pezo permesata</i>	lah pakah'zhoy ehstahss preh'tehr lah peh'zo pehr-mehsah'tah
Where is the railway- station?	<i>Kie estas la fervoja stacio?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss lah fehrvo'yah staht- see'oh?
— booking-office?	— <i>biletejo?</i>	— beeleh-teh'yo?
— enquiry office?	— <i>informejo?</i>	— infohrmeh'yo?
— ladies' waiting-room?	— <i>atendejo de l' sinjorinoj?</i>	— ahtehn-deh'yo dehl seenyohree'noy?
— refreshment room?	— <i>bufedo?</i>	— boofeh'doh?
— lavatory (w.c.)?	— <i>necesejo?</i>	— neht-sehseh'yo?
— train for...?	— <i>vagonaro al...?</i>	— vahgo-nah'roh ahl...?
Are you going by the express?	<i>Ĉu vi veturos per la ekspreso?</i>	choo vee vehtoor'ohss pehr la ekspreh'so?
When does the train start?	<i>Kiam ekveturos la vagonaro?</i>	kee'ahm ekvehtoor'ohss lah vahgo-nahr'oh?
Show me the timetable	<i>Montru al mi la horlibron</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la hohr-lee'brohn
Can I book through to...?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi bileton rekte al...?</i>	choo mee po'vahss hah'vee beeleh'tohn rek'teh ahl...?
I want a first-class (ticket) to...	<i>Mi deziras unuaklasan bileton al...</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss oon- oo'ah-klah'sahn bee- leh'tohn ahl...
Second return, Paris	<i>Duaklasan iro-reiran, Parizo</i>	doo'ah-klah'sahn eer'o- reh-eer'ahn, pahree'zo
Two third singles, Rome	<i>Du triaklasajn irbiletojn, Romo</i>	doo tree'ah-klah'sahyn eer-beeleh'toyn, ro'mo
One-and-a-half	<i>Unu kaj duonon</i>	oonoo kahy doo-oh'nohn
What is the fare to Bonn?	<i>Kiom kostas la veturo al Bonno?</i>	kee'ohm ko'stahss la vehtoor'oh ahl bonno?
What class, sir?	<i>Kiu klaso, sinjoro?</i>	kee'oh klah'so, seen- yohr'oh?
How much is it?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss?
We want a sleeping carriage	<i>Ni deziras dormkupeon</i>	nee dehzeer'ahss dorm- koopah'ohn
— a corridor carriage	— <i>koridoran vagonon</i>	— koridor'ahn

— a carriage for ladies	— <i>kupeon rezervitan al sinjorinoj</i>	vahgo'nohn — koopeh'ohn rehzehrvee'tahn ahl seenyoree'noy
— a smoking compartment	— <i>kupeon por fumantoj</i>	— koopeh'ohn pohr foo-mahn'toy
— a non-smoking compartment	— <i>kupeon por nefumantoj</i>	— koopeh'ohn pohr neh-foomahn'toy
— platform tickets	— <i>peronbiletojn</i>	— pehrohn'beeleh'toyn
Is this the train for...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi estas la vagonaro por...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee eh'stahss lah vahgonahr'o pohr...?
Do I change anywhere on the journey?	<i>Ĉu mi devos vagonŝanĝi dum la veturo?</i>	choo mee deh'vohss vahgohn-shahn'jee doom la vehtoor'o?
Where must I change for...?	<i>Kie mi devas vagonŝanĝi por...?</i>	kee'eh mee deh'vahss vahgohn-shahn'jee por...?
Is this seat engaged?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi loko estas okupita?</i>	choo tee'oo chee lo'ko eh'stahss okoopee'tah?
There is no room	<i>Ne estas loko</i>	neh eh'stahss lo'ko
The train is just going to start	<i>La vagonaro tuj ekveturos</i>	la vahgo-nahr'o too'y ehk-veh-toor'ohss
Call the guard	<i>Alvoku la konduktoron</i>	ahlvo'koo lah kondooktohr'ohn
Open the window	<i>Malfermu la fenestron</i>	mahlfehr'moo la fehneh'strohn
Close the door	<i>Fermu la pordon</i>	fehr'moo la pohr'dohn
Here is a station	<i>Jen estas stacio</i>	yehn eh'stahss stah'tsee'oh
Do we stop here?	<i>Ĉu ni haltas ĉi tie?</i>	choo nee hahl'tahss chee tee'eh?
Do we get out here?	<i>Ĉu ni devas tie ĉi elvagoniĝi?</i>	choo nee deh'vahss tee'eh chee ehlvahgonee'jee?
Do we change carriages here?	<i>Ĉu ni devas vagonŝanĝi ĉi tie?</i>	choo nee deh'vahss vahgohn'shahn-gee chee tee'eh?
How long do we stop here?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo ni haltos ĉi tie?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah tehm'po nee hahl'tohss chee tee'eh?
Give up your ticket	<i>Donu vian bileton</i>	doh'noo vee'ahn

Here it is!	<i>Jen!</i>	beeleh'tohn
My luggage is lost	<i>Miaj pakajoj estas perditaj</i>	yehn! mee'ahy pakah'zhoy ehstahss pehrdee'tahy
Take your seats!	<i>Envagoniĝu!</i>	ehnvahgonee'joo!
Change for...!	<i>Vagonŝanĝu por...!</i>	vahgohn'shahnjoo por...!
All change!	<i>Ĉiuj elvagoniĝu!</i>	chee'oohy ehlvah-gonee'joo!
Show your tickets	<i>Montru viajn biletojn</i>	mohntroo vee'ahyn beeleh'toyn
All tickets must be shown	<i>Ĉiu devas montri sian biletan</i>	chee'oo dehvahss mohntree see'ahn beeleh'tohn
Tickets, please	<i>La biletojn mi petas</i>	la beeleh'toyn, mee pehtahss

## Travelling: By Steamer. (*Veturado: per Vaporŝipo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 39.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is this the boat for...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi estas la ŝipo por...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee eh'stahss la shee'po por...?
Where is this boat going?	<i>Kien iras ĉi tiu ŝipo?</i>	kee'ehn eer'ahss chee tee'oo shee'po?
When do we start?	<i>Kiam ni ekveturos?</i>	kee'ahm nee ehkvehtoor'ohss?
When shall we arrive?	<i>Kiam ni alvenos?</i>	kee'ahm nee ahl- veh'nohss?
Time is up	<i>Estas la horo</i>	eh'stass la hohr'o
Where is your luggage?	<i>Kie estas viaj pakajoj?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss vee'ahy pakah'zhoy?
Look for my things	<i>Serĉu miajn aĵojn</i>	sehr'choo mee'ahyn ah'zhoy
There is another trunk	<i>Estas ankoraŭ unu kofro</i>	eh'stahss ahnkohr'ahw oo'noo ko'fro
Let us go down into the	<i>Ni malsupreniru en la</i>	nee mahlsoo'prehneer'oo

cabin Where is my berth?	<i>kajuton</i> <i>Kie estas mia dormujo?</i>	ehn la kahyoo'tohn kee'eh eh'stahss mee'ah dohr-moo'yo?
I want a cabin to myself	<i>Mi deziras kajuton por mi sola</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss kahyoo'tohn por mee so'la
Is the sea smooth?	<i>Ĉu la maro estas trankvila?</i>	choo la mah'ro ehstahss trahnk-vee'la?
The sea is rough	<i>La maro estas maltrankvila</i>	la mah'ro estahss mahltrahnk-vee'la
It is blowing a gale I feel sick Can you get me some tea?	<i>Ventegas</i> <i>Mi sentas naŭzon</i> <i>Ĉu vi povas havigi al mi iom da teo?</i>	vehnteh'gahss mee sehn'tahss nahw'zohn choo vee povahss havee'ghee ahl mee ee'ohm dah teh'oh?
Call the stewardess	<i>Alvoku la servistino</i>	ahlvo'koo la sehrvistee'nohn
Where is the steward?	<i>Kie estas la provizisto?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss la provezist'o?
Where are we now? We are nearly there	<i>Kie ni estas nun?</i> <i>Ni preskaŭ alvenis</i>	kee'eh nee eh'stahss noon? nee preh'skahw ahlveh'nees
Passengers are requested to keep clear of the gangway	<i>La pasaĝeroj estas petataj, ne restadi sur la pasponteto</i>	la pahsah-jehr'oy eh'stahss pehtah'tahy, neh rehstah'dee soor la pahss'pohnteh'toh

## At the Custom House. (*Ĉe la Doganejo.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Come to the custom- house	<i>Venu al la doganejo</i>	veh'noo ahl la doh- gahneh'yo
The custom-house officer	<i>La doganisto</i>	lah doh-gahnist'oh
Have you your passport?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vian pasporton?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss veeahn pahsport'ohn?
Will you examine this trunk?	<i>Ĉu vi vizitos tiun ĉi kofron?</i>	choo vee veezee'tohs tee'oon chee ko'frohn?

Here are the keys	<i>Jen la ŝlosiloj</i>	yehn la shlo-see'loy
Open it	<i>Malfermu ĝin</i>	mahl-fehr'moo jeen
Unlock this box	<i>Malfermu tiun ĉi skatolon</i>	mahl-fehr'moo tee'oo chee skahtoh'lohn
Can I remove it?	<i>Ĉu mi povas nun forporti ĝin?</i>	choo mee po'vahss noon forport'ee jeen?
Have you anything to declare?	<i>Ĉu vi havas ion deklarindan?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ee'ohn dehklarín'dahn?
I have nothing liable to duty	<i>Mi havas nenion deklarindan</i>	mee hah'vahss nehnee'ohn dehklarín'dahn
Have you any tobacco or cigars?	<i>Ĉu vi havas tabakon aŭ cigarojn?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss tahbah'kohn ahw tsee- gah'royn?
I have a few cigars	<i>Mi havas kelkajn cigarojn</i>	mee ha'vahss kehl'kahyn tsee-gah'royn
Those are free	<i>Pri tiuj vi ne devas pagi</i>	pree tee'ooy vee neh deh'vahss pah'ghee
Is that all?	<i>Ĉu tio estas ĉio?</i>	choo tee'oh eh'stahss chee'oh?
What is the duty?	<i>Kiom estas la imposto?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss la impoh'sto?
Is my luggage passed?	<i>Ĉu oni vizitis miajn pakaĵojn?</i>	choo oh'nee veezee'teess mee'ahyn pakah'zhoyh?

## Arrival. (*Alveno.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Call a cab	<i>Venigu fiakron</i>	vehnee'goo feeah'krohn
Closed, open	<i>Fermitan, malfermitan</i>	fehrmee'tahn, mahl-
I want a hansom	<i>Mi bezonas duradan fiakron</i>	mee behzo'nahss doo- rah'dahn feeah'krohn
Get me a four-wheeler	<i>Venigu kvarradan fiakron</i>	vehnee'goo kvar-rah'dahn feeah'krohn

Cab, sir?	<i>Veturilon, sinjoro?</i>	vehtooree'lohn, seenyo'ro?
Put my luggage in the cab	<i>Metu miajn pakaĵojn en la fiakron</i>	meh'too mee'ahyn pak- ah'zhoy'n ehn la fee- ah'krohn
Where do you want to go, sir?	<i>Kien vi deziras iri, sinjoro?</i>	kee'ehn vee dehzeer'ahss eer'ee, seen-yo'ro?
Drive me to...	<i>Veturigu min al...</i>	vehtoo-ree'goo min ahl...
Driver, what is the fare by the journey?	<i>Veturigisto, po kiom kostas la veturo laŭ distanco?</i>	vehtooreeg-ist'o, po kee- ohm ko'stahss la vehtoor'o lahw distahntso?
By the hour?	<i>Laŭhore?</i>	lahw-ho'reh?
Drive quickly	<i>Veturigu rapide</i>	vehtooree'goo rahpee'deh
Drive slower	<i>— pli malrapide</i>	— plee mahlrahpee'deh
Stop! Go on!	<i>Haltu! Daŭrigu!</i>	hahl'too! dahwree'goo!

## 'Bus and Tram. (*Omnibuso kaj Tramveturilo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Where can I get a 'bus to...?	<i>Kie mi povas trafi omnibuson al...?</i>	kee'eh mee po'vahss trah'fee omnee- boo'sohn ahl...?
Is there a 'bus to...?	<i>Ĉu oni povas omnibuse veturi al...?</i>	choo o'nee po'vahss omnee-boo'seh vehtoor'ee ahl...?
We will take a 'bus	<i>Ni iros omnibuse</i>	nee eer'ohss omneeboo'seh
The tram station Cars stop here	<i>La tramstacio Tramveturiloj haltas ĉi tie</i>	la trahm'staht-see'oh trahm'vehtoo-ree'loy hahl'tahss chee tee'eh
Does this car go to...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi veturilo iras al...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee vehtoo- ree'lo eer'ahss ahl...?
No, the next one Wait till the car stops	<i>Ne, la sekvonta Atendu, ĝis la veturilo haltos</i>	neh, la sehkvohn'tah ahtehn'doo, jees la vehtoo-ree'lo



Do you pass...?	<i>Ĉu vi preterveturas...?</i>	hahltohss choo vee preh'tehr-veh- too'rahss...?
Put me down at...	<i>Lasu min eliĝi ĉe...</i>	lah'soo meen ehlee'jee cheh...
Give me a ticket	<i>Donu al mi bileton</i>	doh'noo ahl mee beeleh'tohn
Any more fares?	<i>Ĉu ĉiuj pagis?</i>	choo chee'ooy pah'gheess?
Tickets, please	<i>La biletojn, mi petas</i>	la beeleh'toyn, mee peh- tahss
Outside only	<i>Nur ekstere</i>	noor eksteh'reh
Full inside	<i>Plena interne</i>	pleh'nah intehr'neh

## Hotel and Rooms.

### (*Hotelo kaj Ĉambroj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Which is the best hotel?	<i>Kiu estas la plej bona hotelo?</i>	kee'oo ehstahss la plehy' bo'nah hoteh'lo?
Furnished apartments	<i>Meblita apartamento</i>	mehblee'tah ahpartahmehn'toh
Apartments to let	<i>Luebla apartamento</i>	loo-eh'blah ahpartahmehn'toh
Unfurnished house	<i>Nemeblita domo</i>	nehmeh-blee'tah dohmo
Can I see your rooms?	<i>Ĉu mi povas vidi viajn ĉambrojn?</i>	choo mee po'vahss vee'dee vee'ahyn chahm'broyn?
Let me see the room	<i>Montru al mi la ĉambron</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la chahm'brohn
What rooms do you want?	<i>Kiujn ĉambrojn vi bezonas?</i>	kee'ooyn chahm'broyn vee beh-zo'nahss?
I want a bedroom and sitting-room	<i>Mi bezonas dormoĉambron kaj salonon</i>	mee behzo'nahss dor'mo- chahm'brohn kahy saloh'nohn
What is the price of this room?	<i>Kioma estas la prezo de tiu ĉambro?</i>	kee'ohma eh'stahss la preh'zo deh tee'oo chahm'bro?

What do you charge?	<i>Kiom vi postulas?</i>	kee'ohm vee postoo'lahss?
I want a cheaper one	<i>Mi deziras pli malkaran</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss plee mahl-kah'rahn
That is too dear	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah'rah
Have you a double-bedded room?	<i>Ĉu vi havas dulitan ĉambron?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss doolee'tahn chahm'brohn?
Are the beds well-aired?	<i>Ĉu la litoj estas bone aerumitaj?</i>	choo la lee'toy eh'stahss bo'neh ah- ehroomee'tahy?
We will take these rooms	<i>Ni luos ĉi tiujn ĉambrojn</i>	nee loo'ohss chee tee'ooy chahm'broyn
How long do you want them for?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo vi ilin bezonos?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah tehm'po vee ee'leen behzo'nohss?
We shall stay a week	<i>Ni restos dum unu semajno</i>	nee reh'stohss doom oo'noo sehmahy'no
Are our rooms ready?	<i>Ĉu niaj ĉambroj estas pretaj?</i>	choo nee'ahy chahm'broy ehstahss prehtahy?
Let us have supper at once	<i>Volu pretigu tuj nian vespermanĝon</i>	vo'loo preh-tee'goo tooy nee'ahn vespehrmahn'john
Have you a table d'hôte?	<i>Ĉu vi havas komunan manĝotablon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss komoo'nahn mahn'joh-tah'blohn?
Are there any letters for me?	<i>Ĉu estas leteroj por mi?</i>	choo eh'stahss lehtehr'oy pohr mee?
Can I have a warm bath?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi varman banon?</i>	choo mee po'vahss ha'vee vahrman bahnohn?
Give me the key of my room	<i>Donu al mi la ŝlosilon de mia ĉambro</i>	doh'noo ahl mee la shlosee'lohn deh mee'ah chahm'bro
Bring me some warm water	<i>Alportu al mi varman akvon</i>	ahlport'oo ahl mee vahrman ahk'vohn
Where is the w.c.?	<i>Kie estas la necesejo?</i>	kee'eh ehstahss la nehtsehseh'yo?
Take my luggage down	<i>Portu miajn pakaĵojn malsupren</i>	port'oo mee'ahyn pakah'zhoy mahl-

Give me a candle	<i>Donu al mi kandelon</i>	soo'prehn doh'noo ahl mee kahndeh'lohn
I have no matches	<i>Mi ne havas alumetojn</i>	mee neh hah'vahss ahloomeh'toyn
Call me at seven	<i>Veku min je la sepa</i>	veh'koo min yeh la sehpah
We leave early to- morrow morning	<i>Ni foriros frue morgaŭmatene</i>	nee foreer'ohss froo'eh mor'gahw-mahteh'neh
My bill, please	<i>La kalkulon, mi petas</i>	la kahlkoo'lohn, mee peh'tahss

## Breakfast. (*Matenmanĝo.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages 12 to 17 & 27 to 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is breakfast ready?	<i>Ĉu la matenmanĝo estas preta?</i>	choo la mahtehn-mahn'jo eh'stahss preh'tah?
Breakfast is ready	<i>La matenmanĝo estas preta</i>	la mahtehn-mahn'jo eh'stahss preh'tah
Is the tea made?	<i>Ĉu la teo estas farita?</i>	choo la teh'oh eh'stahss fahree'tah?
Is the coffee strong enough?	<i>Ĉu la kafo estas sufiĉe forta?</i>	choo la kah'fo eh'stahss soofee'ch eh fort'ah?
We want more cups	<i>Ni bezonas pluajn tasojn</i>	nee behzo'nahss plooh'ahyn tah'soyn
Take some more sugar	<i>Prenu iom plu da sukero</i>	preh'noo ee'ohm plooh dah sookeh'ro
A piece of toast	<i>Peco de rostita pano</i>	peht'so deh ro-stee'tah pa'noh
Do you drink tea or coffee?	<i>Ĉu vi trinkas teon aŭ kafon?</i>	choo vee trin'kahss tehohn ahw kah'fohn?
Cold meat	<i>Malvarma viando</i>	mahl-vahr'ma vee- ahn'doh
Will you take an egg?	<i>Ĉu vi manĝos ovon?</i>	choo vee mahn'johss o'vohn?
A rasher of bacon	<i>Tranĉo de lardo</i>	trahn'cho deh lahr'doh

These eggs are hard	<i>Ĉi tiuj ovoĵ estas malmolaj</i>	chee tee'ooy o-voy eh'stahss mahl-mo'lahy
Pass me the butter	<i>Transdonu al mi la buteron</i>	trahns-doh'noo ahl mee la bootehr'ohn
Give me the salt	<i>Donu al mi la salon</i>	doh'noo ahl mee la sahlon
Some rolls	<i>Kelke da bulkoj</i>	kehl'keh dah bool'koy
This butter is not fresh	<i>Tiu ĉi butero ne estas freŝa</i>	tee'oo chee bootehr'oh neh ehstahss freh'shah
Bring some more...	<i>Alportu iom plu da...</i>	ahlport'oo ee'ohm ploo dah...
Do you take milk and sugar?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras lakton kaj sukeron?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss lahk'tohn kahy sookehr'ohn?
No sugar, thank you	<i>Ne sukeron, mi dankas</i>	neh sookehr'ohn, mee dahn'kahss
Coffee without milk	<i>Kafo sen lakto</i>	kah'fo sehn lahk'toh
Coffee with milk	<i>Kafo kun lakto</i>	kah'fo koon lahk'toh
A little more fish?	<i>Iom plu da fiŝo?</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah fee'sho?
Yes, please	<i>Jes, mi petas</i>	yehss, mee peh'tahss
Nothing more	<i>Nenion plu</i>	nehnee'ohn ploo

## Dinner. (Ĉefmanĝo.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 12 to 17 & 27 to 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
What time is dinner?	<i>Je kioma horo estas la ĉefmanĝo?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho'ro eh-stahss la chehfmahn'jo?
When do you dine?	<i>Je kioma horo vi ĉefmanĝas?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho'ro vee chehfmahn'jahss?
We shall dine at six o'clock	<i>Ni ĉefmanĝos je la sesa</i>	nee chehfmahn'johss yeh la seh'sah
Give me (show me) the bill-of-fare	<i>Donu (montru) al mi la manĝokarton</i>	doh'noo (mohn'troo) ahl mee la mahn'jo-kar'tohn

Waiter!	<i>Kelnero!</i>	kelnehr'oh!
What have you ready?	<i>Kion vi havas preta?</i>	kee'ohn vee hah'vahss preh'tah?
Have you any roast beef?	<i>Ĉu vi havas rostitan bovaĵon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ro- stee'than bovah'zhohn?
Are you hungry?	<i>Ĉu vi malsatas?</i>	choo vee mahlsah'tahss?
I am hungry	<i>Mi malsatas</i>	mee mahlsah'tahss
Are you thirsty?	<i>Ĉu vi soifas?</i>	choo vee so-ee'fahss?
I am very thirsty	<i>Mi tre soifas</i>	mee treh so-ee'fahss
What will you take?	<i>Kion vi manĝos?</i>	kee'ohn vee mahnjohss?
What shall I help you to?	<i>Kion mi donu al vi?</i>	kee'ohn mee dohnnoo ahl vee?
What soup will you have?	<i>Kian supon vi volas?</i>	kee'ahn soo'pohn vee vo'lahss?
Will you take some soup?	<i>Ĉu vi prenos iom da supo?</i>	choo vee preh'nohss ee'ohm da soo'po?
Well done; under done	<i>Elkuirita; ne elkuirita</i>	ehlloo-eeree'tah; neh ehlloo-eeree'tah
Here are spinach and broccoli	<i>Jen spinako kaj brokolio</i>	yehn speenah'ko kahy brokohlee'oh
Help yourself	<i>Servu vin</i>	sehr'voo veen
It is excellent	<i>Ĝi estas bonega</i>	jee eh'stahss bo-neh'gah
What fish have you?	<i>Kiajn fiŝojn vi havas?</i>	kee'ahyn fee'shoyn vee hah'vahss?
Fried soles	<i>Frititaj soleoj</i>	fritee'tahy so-leh'oy
Will you take some more?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras iom plu?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ee'ohm ploo?
No, thank you	<i>Ne, mi dankas</i>	neh, mee dahn'kahss
Change the plates	<i>Ŝanĝu la telerojn</i>	shahnjoo la tehlehr'oyn
Give me a clean fork	<i>Donu al mi puran forkon</i>	doh'noo ahl mee poor'ahn fohr'kohn
A clean knife	<i>Pura tranĉilo</i>	poorah trahnchee'lo
Bring me a glass of water	<i>Alportu al mi glason da akvo</i>	ahlport'oo ahl mee glah'sohn dah ahk'vo
Give me something to drink	<i>Donu al mi ion por trinki</i>	doh'noo ahl mee ee'ohn pohr trin'kee
A bottle of wine	<i>Botelo da vino</i>	bo-teh'lo dah vee'no
What wines will you	<i>Kiajn vinojn vi deziras?</i>	kee'ahyn vee'noyn vee

have?		dehzeer'ahss?
Here is the list	<i>Jen la listo</i>	yehn la leest'oh
This wine is flat	<i>Tiu ĉi vino sengustiĝis</i>	tee'oo chee vee'no sehn- goost-ee'jees
What do I owe?	<i>Kiom mi ŝuldas?</i>	kee'ohm mee shool'dahss?
What is the charge?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss?

## Tea. (*Teo.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages [12](#) to [17](#) & [27](#) to [30](#).)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Will you come to tea?	<i>Ĉu vi venos por trinki teon?</i>	choo vee veh'nohss pohr trin'kee teh'ohn?
Tea is ready	<i>La teo estas preta</i>	la teh'oh ehstahss prehtah
Pour out the tea	<i>Verŝu la teon</i>	vehr'shoo la teh'ohn
Ring, if you please	<i>Sonorigu, mi petas</i>	so-noree'goo, mee peh'tahss
A little more milk	<i>Iom plu da lakto</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah lahk'toh
Some more bread and butter	<i>Iom plu da pano kaj butero</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah pah'no kahy bootehr'oh
Do you like your tea strong?	<i>Ĉu vi ŝatas vian teon forta?</i>	choo vee shah'tahss vee'ahn teh'ohn fort'ah?
Not too strong	<i>Ne tro forta</i>	neh tro fort'ah
I like it rather strong	<i>Mi ŝatas ĝin iom forta</i>	mee shah'tahss jeen ee'ohm fort'ah
Bring a saucer	<i>Alportu subtason</i>	ahlport'oo soobtah'sohn
Do you take cream?	<i>Ĉu vi prenas kremon?</i>	choo vee preh'nahss kreh'mohn?
This cream is sour	<i>Tiu ĉi kremo estas malfreŝa</i>	tee'oo chee kreh'mo eh'stahss mahlfreh'shah
Another cup of tea?	<i>Ankoraŭ tason da teo?</i>	ahnkoh'rahw tah'sohn dah teh'oh?
Is your tea sweet enough?	<i>Ĉu via teo estas sufiĉe</i>	choo vee'ah teh'oh

I should like a little less  
milk

*sukerita?*

*Mi preferas iom malpli  
da lakto*

eh'stahss soofee'ch eh  
soo-kehree'tah?  
mee prefehr'ahss ee'ohm  
mahl'pli dah lahk'toh

## Health. (*La Sano.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 26.)

**English.**  
How are you?  
I am very well  
I am ill  
I am not very well  
  
Are you quite well?  
  
Quite well, thank you  
  
Pretty well, thanks  
  
How do you feel?  
I don't feel well  
  
I feel better  
  
I hope you will soon be  
better  
  
Do you sleep well?  
  
I have caught a chill  
I have a headache  
  
I feel sick  
Send for the doctor

**Esperanto.**  
*Kiel vi fartas?*  
*Mi tre bone fartas*  
*Mi estas malsana*  
*Mi ne tre bone fartas*  
  
*Ĉu vi bone fartas?*  
  
*Tute bone, mi dankas*  
  
*Sufiĉe bone, dankon*  
  
*Kiel vi vin sentas?*  
*Mi ne sentas min en tre  
bona stato*  
  
*Mi sentas min en pli  
bona stato*  
*Mi esperas ke vi baldaŭ  
resaniĝos*  
  
*Ĉu vi bone dormas?*  
  
*Mi malvarmumis*  
*Mi havas kapdoloron*  
  
*Mi sentas naŭzon*  
*Venigu la kuraciston*

**Pronunciation.**  
kee'ehl vee fahr'tahss?  
mee treh bo'neh fahr'tahss  
mee eh'stahss mahlsah'nah  
mee neh treh bo'neh  
fahr'tahss  
choo vee bo'neh  
fahr'tahss?  
too'teh bo'neh, mee dahn-  
kahss  
soofee'ch eh bo'neh, dahn-  
kohn  
kee'ehl vee vin sehn'tahss?  
mee neh sehntahss min  
ehn treh bo'nah  
stahtoh  
mee sehn'tahss min ehn  
plee bo'nah stahtoh  
mee espeh'rahss, keh vee  
bahl'dahw  
rehsahnee'johss  
choo vee bo'neh dohr-  
mahss?  
mee mahlvahrmo'o'meess  
mee ha'vahss kahp-  
dolohr'ohn  
mee sehn-tahss nahw'zohn  
vehnee'goo lah koorah-

She has a bad cough	<i>Ŝi havas malbonan tuson</i>	sees'tohn shee ha'vahss mahlbo'nahn too'sohn
How much is the doctor's fee for a visit?	<i>Kiom estas la honorario de l' kuracisto por vizito?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss lah honoh-rahree'oh dehl kooraht-see'stoh pohr veezee'toh?
Where is there a chemist's?	<i>Kie estas apoteko?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss ahpoh- teh'ko?
Have this prescription made up	<i>Plenumigu tiun ĉi recepton</i>	plehnoomee'goo tee'oon chee rehtsehp'tohn
One tablespoonful three times a day	<i>Unu granda plenkulero tri fojojn ĉiutage</i>	oonoo grahdah plehn'kooleh'roh tree foh'yoy'n chee'oo- tah'gheh
To be taken after each meal	<i>Prenota post ĉiu manĝo</i>	prehno'tah post chee'oo mahn'jo
Shake the bottle	<i>Skuu la botelon</i>	skoo'oo lah boteh'lohn
For outward application only	<i>Nur por ekstera aplikado</i>	noor pohr ekste'h'rah ahpleekah'doh
Poison	<i>Veneno</i>	vehneh'no

## In Town. (*En la Urbo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 20.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Where shall we go?	<i>Kien ni iru?</i>	kee'ehn nee ee'roo?
Which is the way to...?	<i>Kiu estas la vojo al...?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?
To the right—left	<i>Dekstren—maldekstren</i>	dehkstrehn— mahldehk'strehn
Straight before you	<i>Rekte antaŭen</i>	rek'teh ahntah'wehn
Is it far from here?	<i>Ĉu malproksime de tie ĉi?</i>	choo mahl-proksee'meh deh tee-eh chee?
About a mile	<i>Proksimume unu mejlon</i>	proksee-moo'meh oonoo may'lohn
Go up the street	<i>Supreniru la straton</i>	soo'prehn-eer'oo lah



Where does this road lead to?	<i>Kien kondukas tiu ĉi vojo?</i>	strah'tohn kee'ehn kondoo'kahss tee'oo chee vo'yo?
How far is it to...?	<i>Kiom da vojo estas ĝis...?</i>	kee'ohm dah vo'yo eh'stahss jeess...?
Show me the way	<i>Montru al mi la vojon</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la vo'yohn
Straight on	<i>Rekte antaŭen</i>	rek'teh ahntah'wehn
Turn to the right	<i>Turnu dekstren</i>	toor'noo dehk'strehn
Second turning to the right	<i>La dua vojo dekstren</i>	la doo'ah vo'yo dehk'strehn
Keep to the left	<i>Iradu maldekstren</i>	eerah'doo mahl- dehk'strehn
Take the third on the left	<i>Sekvu la trian maldekstren</i>	sehk'voo la tree'ahn mahl-dehk'strehn
At the top of this street	<i>Ĉe la fino de tiu ĉi strato</i>	ch eh la fee'no deh tee'oo chee strah'toh
Cross the road	<i>Transiru la vojon</i>	trahnseer'oo la vo'yohn
Let us go!	<i>Ni iru!</i>	nee eer'oo!
In what street is...?	<i>En kiu strato estas...?</i>	ehn kee'oo strah'toh eh'stahss...?
Is this the way to...?	<i>Ĉu tiu estas la vojo al...?</i>	choo tee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?
Do you know Mr. F.?	<i>Ĉu vi konas Sinjoron F.?</i>	choo vee ko'nahss seenyohr'ohn F.?
I don't know anyone of that name	<i>Mi ne konas iun tiel nomitan</i>	mee neh ko'nahss ee'oon, tee'ehl no-mee'tahn
I know him very well	<i>Mi tre bone konas lin</i>	mee treh boneh ko'nahss leen
He is a friend of mine	<i>Li estas unu el miaj amikoj</i>	lee eh'stahss oo'noo ehl mee'ahy ahmee'koy
Where does he live?	<i>Kie li loĝas?</i>	kee'eh lee lo'jahss?
Can you direct me to his house?	<i>Ĉu vi povas direkti min al lia domo?</i>	choo vee po'vahss deerek'tee meen ahl lee'ah do'mo?
Can I see Mr. F.?	<i>Ĉu mi povas vidi Sinjoron F.?</i>	choo mee po'vahss veedee seenyohr'ohn F.?
He is out just now	<i>Nunmomente li ne estas hejme</i>	noon-mo-mehn'teh lee neh ehstahss

Is Mrs. F. at home?	<i>Ĉu Sinjorino F. estas hejme?</i>	hehy'meh choo seenyo-ree'no F. eh'stahss hehy'meh?
Mrs. F. is not at home	<i>S-no F. ne estas hejme</i>	seenyo-ree'no F. neh es'tahss hehy'meh
I will call again	<i>Mi revenos</i>	mee rehveh'nohss
I expect him every moment	<i>Mi atendas lian venon ĉiumomente</i>	mee ahtehn'dahss lee-ahn veh'nohn chee'oo-mo- mehn'teh
Have you your card?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vizitkarton?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss vee- zeet-kahr'tohn?
Does he expect you?	<i>Ĉu li atendas vin?</i>	choo lee ahtehn'dahss veen?
He is expecting me	<i>Li atendas mian venon</i>	lee ahtehn'dahss mee'ahn veh'nohn
I have an appointment with him	<i>Mi havas rendevuon kun li</i>	mee ha'vahss rehndeh- voo'ohn koon lee
I am engaged	<i>Mi estas okupata kun iu</i>	mee eh'stahss ohkoopah'tah koon ee'oo
Good morning!	<i>Bonan matenon!</i>	bo'nahn ma-teh'nohn!
Good day!	<i>Bonan tagon!</i>	bo'nahn tah'gohn!
How do you do?	<i>Kiel vi fartas?</i>	kee'ehl vee fahr'tahss?
How is Mrs. F.?	<i>Kiel fartas S-no F.?</i>	kee'ehl fahr'tahss seen- yo-ree'no F.?
Give my compliments to Miss F.	<i>Prezentu miajn komplimentojn al Fraŭlino F.</i>	prehzeh'n'too mee'ahyn komplee-mehn'toyn ahl frahw-lee'no F.
So pleased to see you	<i>Tre kontenta vidi vin</i>	treh kontehn'tah vee'dee vin
Good-bye!	<i>Adiaŭ!</i>	ahdee'ahw!
Farewell!	<i>Ĝis revido!</i>	jeess rehvee'doh!
Must you go yet?	<i>Ĉu vi devas jam foriri?</i>	choo vee deh'vahss yahm foreer'ee?
I must go	<i>Mi devas foriri</i>	mee deh'vahss foreer'ee
Good evening!	<i>Bonan vesperon!</i>	bo'nahn vespehr'ohn!
Good night!	<i>Bonan nokton!</i>	bo'nahn nok'tohn!

# Shopping.

## (Aĉetado.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 11 to 19, & 27 to 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I wish to buy	<i>Mi volas aĉeti</i>	mee vo'lahss ah-cheh'tee
Do you keep...?	<i>Ĉu vi havas...?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss...?
We have none in stock	<i>Ni ne havas en magazeno</i>	nee neh ha'vahss ehn ma-gahzeh'no
We can get you some	<i>Ni povas iom por vi akiri</i>	nee po'vahss ee'ohm pohr vee ahkeer'ee
What price would you like?	<i>Je kioma prezo vi ĝin deziras?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma preh'zo vee jeen dehzeer'ahss?
About half-a-crown a yard	<i>Po ĉirkaŭ duonkrono par jardo</i>	po cheer'kahw doo-ohn-kro'no pohr yahrdoh
May we get it for you?	<i>Ĉu ni ĝin por vi akiru?</i>	choo nee jeen pohr vee ahkeer'oo?
What is the price?	<i>Kiom estas la prezo?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss lah preh'zo?
How much?	<i>Kiom?</i>	kee'ohm?
That is too much	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah'rah
Have you a different pattern?	<i>Ĉu vi havas alian specon?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss ah-lee'ahn speht'sohn?
— a better material?	<i>— pli bonan ŝtofon?</i>	— plee bo'nahn shto'fohn?
Can you recommend it?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ĝin rekomendi?</i>	choo vee po'vahss jeen rehkomehn'dee?
We can recommend this	<i>Ni povas rekomendi tion</i>	nee po'vahss rehkomehn'dee tee'ohn
We guarantee this quality	<i>Ni tiun ĉi kvaliton garantias</i>	nee tee'oon chee kvah-lee'tohn gahrahn-tee'ahss
I should like to see some ribbons	<i>Mi dezirus vidi rubandojn</i>	mee dehzeerooss veedee roobahn'dojn
I want some calico	<i>Mi deziras iom da</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss ee'ohm

This colour is too dark	<i>kalikoto</i> <i>Tiu ĉi koloro estas tro malpala</i>	dah kahlee-ko'toh tee'oo chee ko-lohr'oh ehstahss tro mahlpah'lah
It is faded	<i>La koloro iom malaperis</i>	la ko-lohr'oh ee'ohm mahl-ahpehr'eess
Have you any narrower?	<i>Ĉu vi havas pli mallarĝan?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss plee mahl-lahr'jahn?
What is this a yard?	<i>Kiom tio kostas por unu jardo?</i>	kee'ohm tee'o kost'ahss pohr oo'noo yahr'doh?
This will do I will take this A reel of cotton	<i>Tio ĉi taŭgos</i> <i>Mi tion prenos</i> <i>Unu bobeno da kotono</i>	tee'oh chee tahw'gohss mee tee'ohn preh'nohss oonoo bo-beh'no dah ko-toh'no
A skein A packet of mixed pins	<i>Fadenaro</i> <i>Paketo da miksitaĵ</i> <i>pingloj</i>	fahdeh-nah'ro pahkeh'toh dah miksee'tahy peen'gloy
Not so fine Show me some gloves	<i>Ne tiel delikata</i> <i>Montru al mi gantojn</i>	neh tee'ehl dehleekah'tah mohntroo ahl mee gahn'toyn
Try on these	<i>Prove surmetu ĉi tiujn</i>	pro'veh soormeh'too chee tee'ooy
What are they a pair?	<i>Kiom kostas unu paro?</i>	kee'ohm ko'stahss oo'noo pah'ro?
That is too dear	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah-rah
They fit you very well	<i>Ili tre bone taŭgas</i>	ee'lee treh bo'neh tah'w-gahss
I will take them with me	<i>Mi kunprenos ĉion</i>	mee koon-preh'nohss chee'ohn
Please give me my bill	<i>Volu doni mian kalkulon</i>	vo'loo doh'nee mee'ahn kahl-koo'lohn
Send all this home at once	<i>Sendu ĉion ĉi hejmen tuj</i>	sehn'doo chee'ohn chee hehy'mehn tooy
Can I send them for you?	<i>Ĉu mi povas sendi ilin por vi?</i>	choo mee po'vahss sehn'dee ee'leen pohr vee?
Send them to...	<i>Sendu ilin al...</i>	sehn'doo ee'leen ahl...
Will you send them at	<i>Ĉu vi tuj sendos ilin?</i>	choo vee tooy sehndohss

once?		ee'leen?
What name, please?	<i>Kiu nomo, mi petas?</i>	kee'oo no'mo, mee peh'tahss?
To what address?	<i>Al kiu adreso?</i>	ahl kee'oo ahdreh'so?

## The Dressmaker. (*La Modistino.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Here is the dressmaker	<i>Jen estas la modistino</i>	yehn eh'stahss lah mo- distee'no
Ask her to wait	<i>Petu, ke ŝi atendu</i>	peh'too, keh shee ah- tehn'doo
Show her in	<i>Enirigu ŝin</i>	ehneeree'goo sheen
Have you brought my dress?	<i>Ĉu vi alportis mian robon?</i>	choo vee ahlpohr'teess mee'ahn ro'bohn?
Here it is, madam	<i>Jen, sinjorino</i>	yehn, seenyoh-ree'no
Will you try it on?	<i>Ĉu vi prove surmetos ĝin?</i>	choo vee pro'veh soor- meh'tohss jeen?
It fits you very well	<i>Ĝi tre ĝuste taŭgas al vi</i>	jee treh joo'steh tah'w- gahss ahl vee
It is not a good fit	<i>Ĝi ne ĝuste taŭgas</i>	jee neh joo'steh tah'w- gahss
The skirt is too narrow	<i>La jupo estas tro mallarĝa</i>	lah yoo'po eh'stahss tro mahl-lahr'jah
It is too short-waisted	<i>La talio estas tro mallonga</i>	lah tahlee'oh eh'stahss tro mahl-lohn'gah
The sleeves are not wide enough	<i>La manikoj ne estas sufiĉe larĝaj</i>	lah mahnee'koy neh eh'stahss soofee'chek lahr'jahy
Make all these alterations	<i>Faru ĉiujn ĉi ŝanĝojn</i>	fah'roo chee'ooyne chee shahn'joyn
What trimming would you put on?	<i>Per kio vi ĝin garnus?</i>	pehr kee'oh vee jeen gahr'nooss?
Pale pink ribbon	<i>Pala rozkolora rubando</i>	pah'lah rohz-ko-loh'rah roobahn'doh

When can you let me have it?	<i>Kiam vi povos doni ĝin al mi?</i>	kee'ahm vee po'vohss doh'nee jeen ahl mee?
You shall have it on Saturday	<i>Vi havas ĝin sabaton</i>	vee ha'vohss jeen sah- bah'tohn
Without fail	<i>Nepre</i>	neh'preh
Don't disappoint me	<i>Ne trompu miajn esperojn</i>	neh trohmpoo mee'ahyn espehr'oyrn

## The Shoemaker. (*La Ŝuisto.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I wish to see some ladies' boots	<i>Mi deziras vidi botojn por sinjorinoj</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss vee'dee bo-toyn pohr seen- yoh-ree'noy
Take my measure	<i>Prenu mian mezuron</i>	preh-noo mee-ahn meh- zoor'ohn
The soles are rather thick	<i>La plandumoj estas iom dikaj</i>	la plahndoo'moy eh'stahss ee-ohm dee'kahy
They are too tight I cannot get my foot in	<i>Ili tro premas Mi ne povas enigi la piedon</i>	ee-lee tro preh-mahss mee neh po-vahss ehnee'ghee la pee- eh'dohn
Here is a shoe-horn	<i>Jen estas ŝukorno</i>	yehn eh-stahss shookohr'no
Are they comfortable? I cannot walk in them	<i>Ĉu ili ĝenas? Mi ne povas iri en ili</i>	choo ee-lee jeh-nahss? mee neh po-vahss eer-ee ehn ee-lee
They hurt my heel	<i>Ili dolorigas mian kalkanon</i>	ee-lee doh-loree'gahss meeahn kahlkah'nohn
I must have them as soon as possible	<i>Estas necese, ke mi ilin havu kiel eble plej baldaŭ</i>	eh-stahss nehtsah'seh, keh mee ee-leen ha- voo kee-ehl eh-bleh plehy' bahl-dahw
I want some bootlaces	<i>Mi bezonas laĉojn</i>	mee behzoh'nahss lah'choyn
How much are they a pair?	<i>Kiom kostas unu paro?</i>	kee-ohm ko-stahss oo- noo pah-ro?

I want these shoes soled and heeled	<i>Mi deziras lasi plandumi kaj kalkanumi tiujn ĉi ŝuojn</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss lahsee plahndoo'mee kahy kahlkahnoo'mee tee- ooy'n chee shoo-oy'n
Send my boots to be mended	<i>Sendu ripariĝi miajn botojn</i>	sehn-doo ripahree'jee mee'ahyn bo-toyn
When will they be done?	<i>Kiam ili estos pretaj?</i>	kee-ahm ee-lee ehstohss preh' tahy?

## The Laundress. (*La Lavistino.*)

(For Washing List see page [33](#).)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I want this linen washed	<i>Mi volas lavigi ĉi tiun tolaĵon</i>	mee vo-lahss lahvee'ghee chee tee-oon toh- lah'zhohn
I miss a collar	<i>Mankas unu kolumon</i>	mahn-kahss oo-noo ko- loo'mohn
You don't put enough starch in	<i>Vi ne enmetas sufiĉe da amelo</i>	vee neh ehnme'h'tahss soofee'ch eh dah ah- meh'lo
This is too limp	<i>Tio ĉi estas tro mola</i>	tee-oh chee ehstahss tro mo-lah
See how badly that is done	<i>Vidu, kiel malbone tio estas farita</i>	vee-doo, kee-ehl mahl- bo'neh tee-oh ehstahss fahree'tah
You must take it back	<i>Vi devas reporti ĝin</i>	vee deh-vahss rehpo'h'r'tee jeen
This is badly ironed	<i>Tio ĉi estas malbone gladita</i>	tee-oh chee eh-stahss mahlbo'neh glahdee'tah
You have scorched this dress	<i>Vi iom brulbrunigis tiun ĉi robon</i>	vee ee-ohm brool'broo- nee'gheess tee'oon chee ro-bohn
You put too much blue in my linen	<i>Vi metas tro da bluo en mian tolaĵon</i>	vee meh-tahss tro dah bloo-oh ehn mee-ahn tohlah'zhohn

This is not my handkerchief You have torn the lace	<i>Tio ĉi ne estas mia nasztuko Vi ŝiris la punton</i>	tee-oh chee neh eh'stahss mee-ah nahz-too'ko vee sheer-eess la poon- tohn
When can I have it?	<i>Kiam mi povos havi ĝin?</i>	kee-ahm mee po-vohss hah-vee jeen?
Return this linen on...	<i>Resendi tiun ĉi tolaĵon la...</i>	rehsehn'dee tee-onn chee tohlah'zhohn la...
You must bring back this list	<i>Estas necese, ke vi reportu tiun ĉi liston</i>	eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, keh vee rehpo'h'too tee-onn chee lee- stohn
Have you your bill?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vian kalkulon?</i>	choo vee ha-vahss veeahn kahlkoo'lohn?
I will pay you	<i>Mi pagos vin</i>	mee pa-gohss veen

## Amusements. (Amuzaĵoj.)

(For Vocabulary see page [41](#).)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Shall we go to the theatre?	<i>Ĉu ni iru al la teatro?</i>	choo nee eer-oo ahl la teh-ah'tro?
What is on at the...?	<i>Kion oni ludas ĉe la...?</i>	kee-ohn ohnee loo-dahss cheh la...?
When does the performance begin?	<i>Kiam komenciĝas la prezentado?</i>	kee-ahm komehnt- see'jahss la prezentah'doh?
What time do the doors open?	<i>Je kioma horo oni malfermas la pordojn?</i>	yeh kee-oh'mah ho-ro ohnee mahlfehr'mahss la pohr-dojn?
Is the box-office open?	<i>Ĉu la lokoficejo estas malfermita?</i>	choo la loh'kofeetseh'yo eh-stahss mahlfehrmee'tah?
Where can we book seats?	<i>Kie oni povas antaŭe rezervi lokojn?</i>	kee-eh oh-nee po-vahss ahntah'weh rehzehr'vee lo-koyn?



I should like to see a plan	<i>Mi dezirus vidi planon</i>	mee dehzeer'ooss veedee plah-nohn
Let us take a box	<i>Ni prenu loĝion</i>	nee preh-noo lohjee'ohn
These seats are reserved	<i>Ĉi tiuj seĝoj estas rezervitaj</i>	chee tee'ooy seh-joy eh'stahss rehzehrvee'tahy
We will take four seats	<i>Ni prenos kvar lokojn</i>	nee preh-nohss kvahr lo- koy
Where are our seats?	<i>Kie estas niaj lokoj?</i>	kee-eh ehstahss nee'ahy lo-koy?
Where is the cloakroom?	<i>Kie estas la vestodeponejo?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la veh- sto-dehpohne'yo?
Give me a programme	<i>Donu al mi programon</i>	doh-noo ahl mee prohgrah'mohn
What is the play?	<i>Kion oni ludas?</i>	kee-ohn ohnee loo-dahss?
How well the band plays!	<i>Kiel bone la orkestro ludas!</i>	kee-ehl bo-neh la or- keh'stro loo-dahss!
There is a fine orchestra	<i>Estas bonega orkestro</i>	ehstahss bo-neh'gah orkeh'stro
What an excellent pianist!	<i>Kiel bonega pianisto!</i>	kee-ehl bo-neh'gah pee- ahnist'o!
An interval of fifteen minutes	<i>Intertempo de dek-kvin minutoj</i>	in'tehr-tehm'po deh dehk- kveen meenoo'toy
Would you like some refreshment?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras ion manĝi aŭ trinki?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ee- ohn mahn-jee ahw trinkee?
Shall we go to the buffet?	<i>Ĉu ni iru al la bufedo?</i>	choo nee ee-roo ahl la boofeh'doh?
Is there a good museum?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie bona muzeo?</i>	choo eh-stahss chee tee- eh bo-nah moozeh'oh?
The works of art are very fine	<i>La artaĵoj estas tre belaj</i>	la ahrtah'zhoy eh-stahss treh beh'lahy
Are tickets required?	<i>Ĉu oni devas havi biletojn?</i>	choo oh-nee deh-vahss hah-vee beeleh'toyn?
Who sells them?	<i>Kiu vendas ilin?</i>	kee-oo ven-dahss eeleen?
The coach leaves at ten	<i>La diligenco ekveturas je la deka</i>	la deelee-jehnt'so ehk- veh-toor'ahss yeh la deh-kah
How much will it cost?	<i>Kiom ĝi kostos?</i>	kee-ohm jee ko-stohss?

It will take all day to go there	<i>La veturo tien okupos la tutan tagon</i>	la vehtoor'oh tee-ehn ohkoo'pohss la too-tahn tah-gohn
Can you put us up some refreshment?	<i>Ĉu vi povas kunmeti por ni iom da nutraĵo?</i>	choo vee po-vahss koon-meh'tee pohr nee ee-ohm dah nootrah'zho?
We should like some sandwiches	<i>Ni deziras sandviĉojn</i>	nee dehzeer'ahss sahdn-vee'choyn
Is there a good place for lunch?	<i>Ĉu estas bona loko, kie oni povas tagmanĝi?</i>	choo eh-stahss bo-nah loko, kee-eh ohnee po-vahss tahg-mahn'jee?

## Cycling. (*La Ciklismo.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages [44](#) to [48](#).)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I want to hire a machine	<i>Mi deziras lui biciklon</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss loo-ee beetsee'klohn.
With all accessories	<i>Kun ĉiuj akcesoraĵoj</i>	koon chee-ooy ahktseh-so-rah'zhoy
By the hour	<i>Laŭhore</i>	lahw-ho'reh
By the day	<i>Laŭtage</i>	lahw-tah'gheh
What are your terms?	<i>Kiom vi postulas?</i>	kee-ohm vee postoo'lahss?
Have you a cycle shelter?	<i>Ĉu vi havas remizon por bicikloj?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss reh-mee'zohn pohr beet-see'kloy?
Tighten this nut	<i>Fiksu tiun ĉi ŝraŭbingon</i>	fik-soo tee-oon chee shrahw-been'gohn
Loosen the chain	<i>Malstreĉu la ĉenon</i>	mahl-streh'choo la cheh-nohn
What are the roads like?	<i>Kiaj estas la vojoj?</i>	kee-ahy eh-stahss la vo-yoy?
Are the roads good?	<i>Ĉu la vojoj estas bonaj?</i>	choo la vo-yoy ehstahss bo'nahy?
The roads are bad	<i>La vojoj estas malbonaj</i>	la voyoy ehstahss mahl-bo'nahy

The roads are in good condition We will start at... Are you ready?	<i>La vojoj estas en bona stato</i> <i>Ni ekiros je la...</i> <i>Ĉu vi estas preta?</i>	la vo-yoy eh-stahss ehn bo-nah stah-toh nee ekeer'ohss yeh la... choo vee eh-stahss preh-tah?
Make haste! Turn to the right Keep straight on	<i>Rapidu!</i> <i>Turnu dekstren</i> <i>Iru rekte antaŭen</i>	rahpee'doo! toor-noo dehk-strehn ee-roo rehkteh ahntah'wehn
This hill is dangerous  Ring your bell	<i>Ĉi tiu deklivo estas danĝera</i> <i>Tintigu vian tintilon</i>	chee tee-oo dehklee'vo eh-stahss dahn-jeh'rah tintee'goo vee-ahn tin-tee'lohn
Don't go so fast	<i>Ne iru tiel rapide</i>	neh ee-roo tee-ehl rah-pee'deh
Look out! Stop! The chain is off I must pump up my tyres	<i>Atentu! Haltu!</i> <i>La ĉeno deiĝis</i> <i>Estas necese, ke mi ŝveligu la pneŭmatikojn</i>	ahtehn'too! hahl-too! la cheh-no deh-ee'jeess eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, keh mee shvehlee'goo la pnehw-mahtee'koyn
My tyre is punctured	<i>Mia pneŭmatiko estas trapikita</i>	mee-ah pnehw-mahtee'ko eh-stahss trahpee-kee'tah
The back tyre is burst	<i>La malantaŭa pneŭmatiko krevis</i>	la mahl-ahntah'wah pnehw-matee'ko kreh-veess
I have broken a... Where can I get my bicycle mended?	<i>Mi rompis...</i> <i>Kie mi povas riparigi mian biciklon?</i>	mee rohmpeess... kee-eh mee povahss reepahree'ghee mee-ahn beetsee'klohn?
Where is the nearest cycle shop?	<i>Kie estas la plej proksima biciklobutiko?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la plehy proksee'mah beetsee'klo-bootee'ko?
Will you please repair...?	<i>Ĉu vi afable riparos...?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh ree-pahr'ohss...?
When will it be ready?	<i>Kiam ĝi estos preta?</i>	kee-ahm jee eh-stohss prehtah?
I want my machine	<i>Mi deziras lasi purigi</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss lah-see

cleaned	<i>mian maŝinon</i>	pooree'ghee mee-ahn mahshee'nohn
How long will it take?	<i>Kiom da tempo tio okupos?</i>	kee-ohm dah teh'm'po tee- oh ohkoo'pohss?
Is it time to light up?	<i>Ĉu estas la horo por lumigo?</i>	choo eh-stahss la ho-ro pohr loomee'go?
We must light up	<i>Ni devas lumigi</i>	nee deh-vahss loomee'ghee
Lighting-up time is at eight o'clock	<i>La lumiga horo estas je la oka</i>	la loomee'gah ho-ro eh- stahss yeh la oh-kah
Please fill my lamp	<i>Volu plenigi mian lampon</i>	vo-loo plehnee'ghee mee- ahn lahm-pohn
It wants a new wick	<i>Ĝi bezonas novan meĉon</i>	jee behzoh'nahss no-vahn meh-chohn
How much is it?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee-ohm eh-stahss?
Have you a road guide?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vojan gvidplanon?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss vo- yahn gveed- plah'nohn?
Which do you require?	<i>Kiun vi bezonas?</i>	kee-oon vee behzoh'nahss?
A map of the Paris district	<i>Mapon de la Pariza regiono</i>	mah-pohn deh la pah- ree'zah reh-gheeh'no

## Motoring. (Aŭtomobilismo.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 44 to 48; see also [Cycling Phrases](#), above.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is there a motor garage in this town?	<i>Ĉu estas remizo por aŭtomobiloj en tiu ĉi urbo?</i>	choo eh-stahss rehme'e'zo pohr ahwthohmoh- bee'loy ehn tee-oo chee oor-bo?
Give me some petrol	<i>Donu al mi petrolon</i>	doh-noo ahl mee peh- tro'lohn
I want a carburator for motor-car	<i>Mi deziras karburatoron por aŭtomobilo</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss kahr- boo-rahtohr'ohn pohr ahw-toh-mohbee'lo
The clutch is out of order	<i>La konektumo ne</i>	la kohnehktoo'mo neh

Have you examined my speed-changing gear?	<i>funkcias</i> <i>Ĉu vi ekzamenis la</i> <i>rapidŝanĝan</i> <i>mekanismon?</i>	foonk-tsee'ahss choo vee ehkzahmeh'neess la rah-peed'shahn'jahn mehkah-nees'mohn?
Replace my brake	<i>Remetu mian bremson</i>	rehmeh'too mee-ahn brehm-sohn
My back spring is broken	<i>Mia malantaŭa risorto</i> <i>estas rompita</i>	mee-ah mahl-ahntah'wah ree-sohr'toh ehstahss rohmpee'tah
Have you an accumulator —four volts?	<i>Ĉu vi havas</i> <i>akumulatoron—de</i> <i>kvar voltoj?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss ah- koomoo-lahtohr'ohn —deh kvahr vohl- toy?
What is the power of this motor?	<i>Kioma estas la potenco</i> <i>de tiu ĉi aŭtomobilo?</i>	keeoh'ma eh-stahss la po- tehnt'so deh tee-oo chee ahwtohmohbee'lo?
This is an eight-horse- power engine	<i>Tiu ĉi estas maŝino de</i> <i>okĉevala potenco</i>	tee-oo chee eh-stahss mahshee'no deh ohk'chehvah'lah potehnt'so
A pinion is wanted for the small axle	<i>Mankas dentradeto ĉe la</i> <i>malgranda akso</i>	mahn-kahss dehnt'rah- deh'toh cheh la mahl- grahn'dah ahk'so
I want my accumulator charged	<i>Mi deziras ŝargigi mian</i> <i>akumulatoron</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss shar- ghee'ghee mee-ahn ah- koomoolahtohr'ohn
I have lost my horn (or hooter)	<i>Mi perdis mian kornon</i> (or <i>blekilon</i> )	mee pehrdeess mee-ahn kohr'nohn (blehkee'lohn)
Are you an experienced driver?	<i>Ĉu vi estas sperta</i> <i>motorveturigisto?</i>	choo vee eh-stahss spehr- tah motohr'veh- tooree-gheess'toh?
What experience have you had?	<i>Kiun spertadon vi havis?</i>	kee'oon spehrtah'dohn vee hah'veess?
Drive slowly through the town	<i>Veturu malrapide tra la</i> <i>urbo</i>	vehtoor'oo mahlrahpee'deh trah la oor-bo
Speed not to exceed...	<i>La rapideco devas ne esti</i>	la rahpeedeht'so deh-

miles per hour

*pli ol...mejloj ĉiuhore*

vahss neh eh-stee plee  
ohl...meh'y-loj chee-  
oo-ho'reh

## Photography. (*La Fotografarto.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 48.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Must permission be obtained to photograph?	<i>Ĉu oni devas havi permeson por fotografi?</i>	choo oh-nee deh-vahss hah-vee pehrmeh'sohn pohr fo-tograh'fee?
I wish to take the interior	<i>Mi volas fotografi la internon</i>	mee vo-lahss fo-tograh'fee la intehr'nohn
Have you brought your camera?	<i>Ĉu vi kunportis vian kamereton?</i>	choo vee koonpor'teess veeahn kam-ehreh'tohn?
This is my camera	<i>Tio ĉi estas mia kamereto</i>	tee-oh chee eh-stahss mee-ah kam-ehreh'toh
The lens is broken	<i>La lenso estas rompita</i>	la lehn-so eh-stahss rohmpee'tah
The light is too strong	<i>La lumo estas tro forta</i>	la loo-mo eh-stahss tro fohr-tah
What exposure must I give it?	<i>Kiom mi devas espozigi?</i>	kee-ohm mee deh-vahss ehspo'zee jeen?
It is out of focus	<i>Ĝi ne estas ĝuste en fokuso</i>	jee neh ehstahss joo'steh ehn fo-koo'so
What size of plate do you use?	<i>Kioman grandon de plato vi uzas?</i>	keeoh'mahn grahndohn deh plah-toh vee oo-zahss?
Have you a dark room?	<i>Ĉu vi havas rivelejon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ree-vehleh'yohn?
I want to develop some plates	<i>Mi volas riveli kelkajn platojn</i>	mee vo-lahss reeveh'lee kehl'kahyn plah-toyn
This plate is spoilt	<i>Tiu ĉi plato estas difektita</i>	tee-oo chee plah-toh eh-

That is due to over-exposure	<i>Tio estas pro troa espoz</i>	stahss deefehk-tee'tah tee-oh eh-stahss pro tro- ah ehspo'zo
I am going to print more copies	<i>Mi presos plu da ekzempleroj</i>	mee preh'sohss ploo da ehkzehm-pleh'roy
This was spoilt in the printing	<i>Tiu ĉi difektiĝis dum la presado</i>	tee-oo chee deefehktee'jeess doom la prehsah'doh
What a beautiful photograph!	<i>Kiel bela fotografaĵo!</i>	kee-ehl beh-la fo-to- grahfah'zho!
The grouping is very good	<i>La gruparango estas tre bona</i>	la groop-ahrahn'jo eh- stahss treh bo-nah
I have secured some fine views	<i>Mi kaptis bonegajn vidaĵojn</i>	mee kahp-teess bo- neh'gahyn veedah'zhoyn
Do you sell photographic materials?	<i>Ĉu vi vendas fotografajn materialojn?</i>	choo vee vehn-dahss fo- tograh'fahyn mahteh- reeah'loyn?
I want some pretty mounts	<i>Mi deziras beletajn muntokartojn</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss beh- leh'tahyn moontoh- kahr'toyn
What do you require?	<i>Kion vi bezonas?</i>	kee-ohn vee behzohn'ahss?
I should like some more films	<i>Mi bezonas plu da filmoj</i>	mee behzoh'nahss ploo dah feel-moy

## Religion. (*La Religio.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 50.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is there an English church here?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie Angla preĝejo?</i>	choo eh-stahss chee tee- eh ahnglah prehjeh'yo?
Is it near here?	<i>Ĉu ĝi estas proksima de tie ĉi?</i>	choo jee ehstahss prohksee'ma deh tee- eh chee?
Who is the preacher?	<i>Kiu estas la predikanto?</i>	kee-oo eh-stahss la

What time is the service?	<i>Je kioma horo komenciĝas la diservo?</i>	prehdee-kahn'toh? yeh keeoh'ma horo kohmentsee'jahss la deesehr'vo?
The seats must be paid for	<i>Oni devas pagi pri la sidlokoj</i>	oh-nee deh-vahss pahghee pree la seed- lo'koy
The seats are free	<i>La sidlokoj estas senpagaj</i>	la seed-lo'koy eh-stahss sehnpah'gahy
Is there a collection?	<i>Ĉu estas monkollekto?</i>	choo ehstahss mohnko- lek'toh?
An offertory is taken	<i>Oni faras monkollekton</i>	ohnee fahrahss mohnko- lek'tohn
Can you find me a seat?	<i>Ĉu vi povas trovi por mi sidejon?</i>	choo vee povahss trovee pohr mee sid- eh'yohn?
The vergers will find you a seat	<i>La pedelo trovos sidejon por vi</i>	la pehdeh'lo tro-vohss sid-eh'yohn pohr vee
Mass is being celebrated	<i>Oni faras la meson</i>	oh-nee fah-rahss la meh- sohn
Let us wait—go	<i>Ni atendu—ni iru</i>	nee ahtehn'doo—nee eer'oo
Pass me a hymn-book	<i>Volu transdoni himnolibron</i>	vo-loo trahnsdoh'nee him'no-lee'brohn
What other services are there?	<i>Kiuj aliaj diservoj estas?</i>	kee-ooy ahlee'ahy deesehr'voy eh- stahss?

## The Time of Day. (*La Horo.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
What time is it?	<i>Kioma horo estas?</i>	kee-oh'ma ho-ro ehstahss?
It has just struck nine	<i>Ĝus sonis la naŭa (horo)</i>	zhooss so-neess la nahwah (ho-ro)
Exactly 3 o'clock	<i>Precize la tria</i>	prehtsee'zeh la tree-ah
Ten (minutes) past seven	<i>Dek minutoj post la sepa</i>	dehk meenoo'toy post la seh-pa



A quarter past one	<i>Kvarono post la unua</i>	kvahro'no post la oonoo'ah
Half-past four	<i>Duono post la kvara</i>	doo-o'no post la kvahra
Twenty (minutes) to six	<i>Dudek minutoj antaŭ la sesa</i>	doo-dehk meenoo'toy ahn'tahw la seh-sah
At what time?	<i>Je kioma horo?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho-ro?
At a quarter to eight	<i>Je kvarono antaŭ la oka</i>	yeh kvahro'no ahn'tahw la oh-kah
At nine a.m.	<i>Je la naŭa matene</i>	yeh la nah-wah mahteh'neh
Seven-fifteen p.m.	<i>La sepa-dek-kvin vespere</i>	la seh'pa-dehk-kveen veh-speh'reh
Is it late?	<i>Ĉu estas malfrue?</i>	choo eh-stahss mahlfroo'eh?
It is (not) late	<i>(Ne) estas malfrue</i>	(neh) eh-stahss mahlfroo'eh
It is still early	<i>Estas ankoraŭ frue</i>	eh-stahss ahnko'rahw froo'eh
It is getting late	<i>Malfruiĝas</i>	mahl-froo-ee'jahss
It is only ten	<i>Estas nur la deka</i>	eh-stahss noor la deh-kah
The clock is striking	<i>La horo sonas</i>	la ho-ro so-nahss

## Times, Seasons and Weather.

### *(La Horoj, la Sezonoj, kaj la Vetero.)*

(For Vocabularies see pages 9, 10, & 17–19.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
This day week	<i>Unu semajnon de hodiaŭ</i>	oo-noo sehmah'y-nohn deh ho-dee'ahw
That was three or four days ago	<i>Tio okazis antaŭ tri aŭ kvar tagoj</i>	tee-oh ohkah'zeess ahn'tahw tree ahw kvahr tah-goy
To-morrow fortnight	<i>Du semajnojn de morgaŭ</i>	doo sehmah'y-nohn deh mohr'gahw
At about this time	<i>Proksimume je tiu ĉi horo</i>	prohksee-moo'meh yeh tee-oo chee ho-ro
In a month's time	<i>Post unu monato</i>	post oo-noo mohnah'toh

The first of next month	<i>La unua de l' proksima monato</i>	la oonoo'ah dehl prohksee'mah mohnah'toh
In (after) six weeks	<i>Post ses semajnoj</i>	post sehss sehmah'ynoy
On the last day of the month	<i>La lastan tagon de l' monato</i>	la lah-stahn tah-gohn dehl mohnah'toh
At the end of this month	<i>Je la fino de tiu ĉi monato</i>	yeh la fee-no deh tee-oo chee mohnah'toh
Towards the middle of January	<i>Ĉirkaŭ la mezo de Januaro</i>	cheer'kahw la meh-zo deh yahnnoah'ro
In the course of a week	<i>En la daŭro de unu semajno</i>	ehn la dahw'ro deh oo- noo sehmah'y-no
From time to time	<i>De l'tempo al tempo</i>	dehl tehmpo ahl tehmpo
From one day to another	<i>De unu tago al alia</i>	deh oo-noo tah-go ahl ahlee'ah
A few days ago	<i>Antaŭ kelkaj tagoj</i>	ahn'tahw kehl'kahy tah- goy
A short time since	<i>Antaŭ nelonga tempo</i>	ahn'tahw nehlohn'gah tehmpo
Scarcely two days ago	<i>Antaŭ apenaŭ du tagoj</i>	ahn'tahw apeh'nahw doo tahgoy
At least a month ago	<i>Antaŭ almenaŭ unu monato</i>	ahn'tahw ahlmeh'nahw oo-noo mo-nah'toh
It is full moon	<i>Estas plena luno</i>	ehstahss plehnah loono
The heat is unbearable	<i>La varmo estas neelportebla</i>	la varmo ehstahss nehehlpohrteh'blah
I am very warm	<i>Mi estas tre varma</i>	mee ehstahss treh varma
I am afraid it will rain	<i>Mi timas, ke pluvos</i>	mee teemahss, keh ploovohss
We shall have a storm	<i>Ni havos fulmotondron</i>	nee ha-vohss fool-mo- tohn'drohn
Did you see the lightning?	<i>Ĉu vi vidis la fulmon?</i>	choo vee vee-dees la fool-mohn?
I heard the thunder	<i>Mi aŭdis la tondron</i>	mee ahw-dees la tohn- drohn
How it pours!	<i>Kiel pluvegas!</i>	kee-ehl plooveh'gahss!
Would you like an umbrella?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras pluvombreton?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ploov-ohmbreh'lohn?
I am wet through	<i>Mi estas trae malsekigita</i>	mee eh-stahas trah-eh mahlsehkee-ghee'tah

Look at the rainbow	<i>Rigardu la ĉielarkon</i>	reegahr'doo la chee-ehlahr'kohn
It is growing very cold	<i>Tre malvarmiĝas</i>	treh mahlvarmee'jahass
Winter will soon be here	<i>La vintro baldaŭ alvenos</i>	la veen-tro bahl'dahw ahlveh'nohss
It snows	<i>Neĝas</i>	neh-jahss
It freezes—it thaws	<i>Frosta—degelas</i>	fro-stahss—dehgheh'lahss
It is very dirty	<i>Estas tre malpure</i>	eh-stahss treh mahl-poor'eh
It is very windy	<i>Tre ventas</i>	treh vehntahss
How high the wind is!	<i>Kiel forta estas la vento!</i>	kee-ehl fohrtah ehstahss la vehntoh!
The wind is in the east	<i>La vento blovas el la oriento</i>	la vehntoh blovahss ehl la ohree-ehn'toh
The dust is terrible	<i>La polvo estas terura</i>	la pohlvo eh-stahss teh-roor'ah
I hope it will be fine	<i>Mi esperas, ke la vetero estos bela</i>	mee espeh'rahss, keh la vehteh'ro ehstohss behla
What a beautiful day!	<i>Kiel bela tago!</i>	kee-ehl beh-la tah-go!

## Post and Telegraph. (*La Poŝto kaj la Telegrafo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 60.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Number of Customs' declarations	<i>Nombro de doganaj deklaroj</i>	nohm'bro deh dohgah'nahy dehklah'roy
Nature of contents	<i>Priskribo de la enhavo</i>	preeskree'bo deh la ehnhah'vo
Value of contents	<i>Valoro de la enhavo</i>	vahlohr'oh deh la ehnhah'vo
Stamp of office of origin	<i>Stampo de la elsendinta oficejo</i>	stahm-po deh la ehl-sehndin'tah offeetseh'yo
Place of destination	<i>Kien sendata</i>	kee-ehn sehndah'tah

Name and address of sender	<i>Nomo kaj adreso de l'sendinto</i>	no-mo kahy ahdreh'so dehl sehndin'toh
Where is the post-office?	<i>Kie estas la poŝtoŝicejo?</i>	kee-eh ehstahss la pohst- offeetseh'yo?
Have you any letters for...?	<i>Ĉu vi havas leterojn por...?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss letehr'oy'n pohr...?
Will this letter go to-night?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi letero forsendiĝos jam hodiaŭ nokte?</i>	choo tee-oo chee lehtehr'o fohrsenede'johss yahm ho-dee'ahw nok-teh?
What stamp will this letter require?	<i>Kiom estos la aŝfranko de tiu ĉi letero?</i>	kee-ohm eh-stohss la ahfrahn'ko deh tee-oo chee lehteh'roh?
To register a letter I wish to send a telegram	<i>Registri leteron Mi volas sendi telegramon</i>	rehghis'tree lehtehr'ohn mee vo-lahss sehn-dee tehleghrah'mohn
The first ten words Every extra word I expect a telegram to-day	<i>La unuaj dek vorto Ĉiu plua vorto Mi atendas telegramon hodiaŭ</i>	la oonoo'ahy dehk vortoy chee-oo ploo-ah vor-toh mee ahten'dahss tehleh- grah'mohn ho-dee'ahw
When does the post from Rome come?	<i>Kiam alvenas la kuriero de Romo?</i>	kee-ahm ahlveh'nahs la kooree-eh'ro deh romo?
The letters will be delivered about noon	<i>La leteroj estos alportataj ĉirkaŭ la tagmezo</i>	la lehteh'roy eh-stohss ahl-portah'tahy cheer'kahw la tahg-meh'zo
When does the mail leave for Italy?	<i>Je kioma horo foriras la kuriero por Italujo?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho-ro foreer'ahss la kooree-eh'ro pohr eetaloo'yo?
Is the London mail in yet?	<i>Ĉu la Londona kuriero ankoraŭ alvenis?</i>	choo la lohndoh'nah kooree-eh'ro ahnko'rahw ahlveh'neess?
When is the next delivery?	<i>Kiam okazos la proksima disporto?</i>	kee-ahm ohkah'zohss la proksee'mah dispor'toh?
The latest delivery is at...	<i>La lasta disporto okazas</i>	la lah-stah dispor'toh

I want a money order for... Payable at the General Post-office, London	<i>je la...</i> <i>Mi deziras poŝtmandaton</i> <i>por...</i> <i>Pagebla ĉe la Ĉefa</i> <i>Poŝtoŝicejo, Londono</i>	ohkah'zahss yeh la... mee dehzeer'ahss posht- mahndah'tohn pohr... pah-gheh'blah cheh la cheh'fah posht- offeetseh'yo lohndoh'no
What is the postage on this letter?	<i>Kiom da afranko pri tiu</i> <i>ĉi letero?</i>	kee-ohm dah ahfrahn'ko pree tee-oo chee lehteh'roh?
Is this letter over-weight?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi letero estas tro</i> <i>peza?</i>	choo tee-oo chee lehteh'roh ehstahss tro pehzah?
It requires another stamp	<i>Ĝi bezonas pluan</i> <i>poŝtmarkon</i>	jee bezoh'nahss ploohahn posht-mar'kohn

## Correspondence.

### (*La Korespondado*)

(For Vocabulary see page 61.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I have a letter to answer	<i>Mi devas respondi leteron</i>	mee deh-vahss rehspohn'dee lehteh'rohn
I must write a letter	<i>Mi devas skribi leteron</i>	mee deh-vahss skreebee lehtehr'ohn
Do you want a pen?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras plumon?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ploo-mon?
I want some paper and envelopes	<i>Mi bezonas paperon kaj</i> <i>kovertojn</i>	mee behzoh'nahss pahpeh'rohn kahy kovehr'toyn
Will you give me some?	<i>Ĉu vi donos al mi iom?</i>	choo vee doh-nohss ahl mee ee-ohm?
Lend me a sheet	<i>Pruntedonu al mi folion</i>	proon-teh-doh'noo ahl mee fohlee'ohn
Have you any?	<i>Ĉu vi havas iom?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss ee- ohm?
Can you lend me a pen?	<i>Ĉu vi povas pruntedoni al</i>	choo vee povahss proon-

	<i>mi plumon?</i>	teh-doh'nee ahl mee ploo-mohn?
Do you like a soft pen?	<i>Ĉu vi ŝatas molan plumon?</i>	choo vee shah-tahss mo- lahn ploo-mohn?
I like a hard one	<i>Mi preferas malmolan</i>	mee preh-fehr'ahss mahlmo'lahn
Where is the ink?	<i>Kie estas la inko?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la eenko?
There is no ink	<i>Ne estas inko</i>	neh eh-stahss een-ko
What is the day of the month?	<i>La kioma tago de l'monato estas?</i>	la kee-oh'ma tahgo dehl mo-nah'toh eh-stahss?
To-day is the first	<i>Hodiaŭ estas la unua</i>	ho-dee'ahw eh-stahss la oonoo'ah
This is the ninth	<i>Hodiaŭ estas la naŭa</i>	ho-dee'ahw eh-stahss la nah-wah
Is your letter ready for the post?	<i>Ĉu via letero estas preta par la poŝto?</i>	choo vee-ah lehteh'roh eh-stahss preh-tah por la posh-toh?
Seal your letter	<i>Sigelu vian leteron</i>	sigeh'loo vee-ahn lehteh'rohn
There is no sealing-wax	<i>Ne estas sigelvakso</i>	neh eh-stahss sigehlvahk'so
Take this letter to the post	<i>Portu tiun ĉi leteron al la poŝto</i>	portoo tee-oon chee lehteh'rohn ahl la posh-toh
Pay the postage	<i>Afranku ĝin</i>	ahfrahn'koo jin

## Legal and Judicial. (*Leĝaj kaj Juraj Frazoj.*)

(For Vocabulary, see p. 54.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Call the police	<i>Alvoku policanon</i>	ahlvo'koo pohleet- sah'nohn
I give this man in charge	<i>Mi arestigas tiun ĉi homon</i>	mee ahreh-stee'gahss tee- oon chee ho'mohn
What do you charge him with?	<i>Pri kio vi akuzas lin?</i>	pree kee-oh vee ahkoo'zahss lin?

He has stolen my purse	<i>Li ŝtelis mian monujon</i>	lee shteh-leess mee-ahn monoo'yohn
He has taken my watch	<i>Li prenis mian poŝ- horloĝon</i>	lee prehneess mee-ahn posh-horlo'john
Where is the police- station?	<i>Kie estas la policejo?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la pohleet-seh'yo?
Have you any witnesses?	<i>Ĉu vi havas atestantojn?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss ahteh- stahn'toyn?
I have two witnesses	<i>Mi havas du atestantojn</i>	mee hahvahss doo ahtehstahn'toyn
Where is the court?	<i>Kie estas la tribunalo?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la treeboonah'lo?
You must take out a summons	<i>Vi devas eldonigi asignon</i>	vee deh-vahss ehldoh- nee'ghee ahseeg'nohn
I want a summons	<i>Mi deziras asignon</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss ah- seeg'nohn
Do you wish to prosecute?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras persekuti?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss pehrsehkoo'tee?
I don't care to prosecute	<i>Mi ne volas persekuti</i>	mee neh vo-lahss pehr- sehkoo'tee
What do you advise?	<i>Kion vi konsilas?</i>	kee'ohn vee konsee'lahss?
What am I to do?	<i>Kion mi faru?</i>	kee-ohn mee fah-roo?
Can you recommend me a solicitor?	<i>Ĉu vi povas rekomendi al mi solitoron?</i>	choo vee po-vahss reh- komehn'dee ahl mee sohleet-seetor'ohn?
Will you take up my case?	<i>Ĉu vi okupos vin pri mia afero?</i>	choo vee ohkoo'pohss vin pree mee-ah ahfeh'roh?
Can I have an interpreter?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi interpretiston?</i>	choo mee po-vahss hahvee intehrprehtis'ton?
I want bail	<i>Mi deziras, ke oni min liberigu je kaŭcio</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss, keh oh- nee min libehree'goo yeh kahwtsee'oh
Send to my friends	<i>Sendu iun al miaj amikoj</i>	sehn-doo ee-oon ahl mee'ahy ahmee'koy
Where is the British Embassy (Consulate)?	<i>Kie estas la Brita Ambasadorejo (Konsulejo)?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la bree- tah ahmbahsahdoreh'yo (konsooleh'yo)?

This is quite wrong	<i>Tio estas tute malĝusta</i>	tee-oh eh-stahss too-teh mahl-joos'tah
It is not just	<i>Ne estas juste</i>	neh eh-stahss yoos-teh
I accept your apology	<i>Mi akceptas vian peton</i>	mee ahktsehp'tahss veeahn peh-tohn
I apologise	<i>Mi petas pardonon</i>	mee peh-tahss pardoh'nohn
It was all a mistake	<i>La tuta afero estis eraro</i>	la too-tah ahfehr'oh eh- steess ehrah'ro
I claim damages	<i>Mi postulas monkompenson</i>	mee postoo'lahss mohnkompehn'sohn
The case is adjourned until...	<i>La proceso estas prokrastita ĝis...</i>	la prohtseh'so eh-stahss prohkrah-stee'tah jiss...
I will be here	<i>Mi estos tie ĉi</i>	mee ehstohss tee-eh chee

## Commercial and Trading. (*Komercaj kaj Negocaj Frazoj.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 56.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
The firm has failed	<i>La firmo bankrotis</i>	la feer'mo bahnkro'teess
What assets are there?	<i>Kiom da aktivo estas?</i>	kee-ohm dah ahktee'vo eh-stahss?
Show me a balance-sheet	<i>Montru al mi bilancon</i>	mohn-troo ahl mee bee- lahnt'sohn
What dividend is declared?	<i>Kioman dividendon oni deklaris?</i>	keeohman dividen'dohn ohnee deklah'reess?
The Bank rate is down	<i>La Banka kurso malaltiĝis</i>	la bahn-kah koor-so mahlahltee'jeess
Send in my account	<i>Sendu mian konton</i>	sehn-doo mee-ahn kontohn
There is an error in your account	<i>Estas eraro en via konto</i>	eh-stahss eh-rah'ro ehn vee-ah kon-toh
You have over-charged me	<i>Vi kalkulis al mi tro kare</i>	vee kahlkoo'leess ahl mee tro kah-reh
This has been paid	<i>Tio estas pagita</i>	teeoh ehstahss pahgheetah



Your account is overdue	<i>Estas jam post la pagdato de via konto</i>	ehstahss yahm pohst la pahg-dah'toh deh veeah kon-toh
Give me a receipt	<i>Donu al mi kvitancon</i>	donoo ahl mee kvitahnt'sohn
My samples are delayed	<i>Miaj specimenoj malfruas</i>	mee'ahy speht- seemeh'noy mahl- froo'ahss
Your esteemed order to hand	<i>Via ŝatata mendo alvenis</i>	vee-ah shahtah'tah mehndoh ahlveh'neess
We require trade references	<i>Ni bezonas negocreferencojn</i>	nee behzoh'nahss nehgohts- rehfehrent'soyh
I have a letter of introduction	<i>Mi havas prezentan leteron</i>	mee havahss prehzehn'tahn lehteh'rohn
When can you deliver the goods?	<i>Kiam vi povas liveri la komercaĵojn?</i>	kee-ahm vee po-vahss leeveh'ree la komehrtsah'zhoyh?
We will deliver on the 1st proximo	<i>Ni liveros la unuan de la proksima monato</i>	nee leeveh'rohss la oonoo'ahn deh la proksee'mah mohnah'toh
To execute an order Can I insure my baggage?	<i>Plenumi mendon Ĉu mi povas asekuri miajn pakaĵojn?</i>	plehnoo'mee mehndohn choo mee po-vahss ahsehkoo'ree mee'ahyn pahkah'zhoyh?
Your baggage is liable to duty	<i>Viaj pakaĵoj estas impostebraj</i>	vee'ahy pahkah'zhoy eh- stahss imposteh'blahy
What is the rate?	<i>Po kiom?</i>	po kee-ohm?
To discount a bill	<i>Diskonti kambion</i>	diskon'tee kahmbee'ohn
Will you accept a bill?	<i>Ĉu vi akceptos kambion?</i>	choo vee ahktsehp'tohss kahmbee'ohn?
Give me your estimate	<i>Donu al mi vian kostproponon</i>	dohnoo ahl mee vee-ahn kost-prohpo'nohn
Quote me a price Carriage forward	<i>Proponu prezon Transporto pagota de la ricevonto</i>	prohpo'noo preh-zohn trahnsport'toh pahgoh'tah deh la ritsehvontoh

Send by fast train	<i>Sendu per rapidira vagono</i>	sehn'doo pehr rahpeedee'rah vahgo'no
It is short weight	<i>Mankas iom al la pezo</i>	mahn-kahss ee-ohm ahl la peh-zo
What is the weight?	<i>Kiom estas la pezo?</i>	kee-ohm eh-stahss la peh- zo?
The consignment is bad	<i>La sendaĵo estas malbona</i>	la sehndah'zho ehstahss mahl-bo'nah
Not according to sample	<i>Ne laŭ specimeno</i>	neh lahw spehtseemeh'no

## Changing Money. (*Por ŝanĝi monon.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Where can I get money changed?	<i>Kie mi povas ŝanĝigi monon?</i>	kee-eh mee po-vahss shahnjee'ghee mo- nohn?
I want change for a five-pound note	<i>Mi volas havi monerojn por kvinfunta bankbileto</i>	mee volahss hahvee moneh'royn por kvinfoon'tah bahnk- beeleh'toh
Will you give me English money?	<i>Volu doni al mi Anglan monon?</i>	vo-loo doh-nee ahl mee ahn-glahn mo-nohn?
What is the exchange on English money?	<i>Po kiom estas la kurso pri Angla mono?</i>	po kee-ohm eh-stahss la koor-so pree ahn-glah mo-no?
A bank-note	<i>Bankbileto</i>	bahnk-beeleh'toh
Will you change me these sovereigns?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ŝanĝi por mi ĉi tiujn funtojn sterlingajn?</i>	choo vee po-vahss shahnjee por mee chee tee-ooyn foon- toyn stehrln'gahyn?
Will you cash this cheque for me?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ŝanĝi por mi ĉi tiun ĉekon?</i>	choo vee po-vahss shahnjee por mee chee tee-oon cheh- kohn?
This cheque needs endorsing	<i>Estas necese, ĝiri tiun ĉi ĉekon</i>	eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, jee-ree tee-oon chee cheh-kohn

# **MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.**

## **MONEY.**

*(Mono.)*

The following tables will be found useful:

**English Money, with French, German and Italian Equivalents.**

ENGLISH.			FRENCH.		GERMAN.		ITALIAN.	
£	s.	d.	Fr.	C.	Mark	Pf.	Lire	Cent.
50	0	0	1250	00	1000	00	1260	00
10	0	0	250	00	200	00	252	00
5	0	0	125	00	100	00	126	00
4	0	0	100	00	80	00	100	80
1	0	0	25	00	20	00	25	20
	16	0	20	00	16	00	20	16
	10	0	12	50	10	00	12	60
	5	0	6	25	5	00	6	30
	4	0	5	00	4	00	5	04
	2	6	3	12.5	2	50	3	15
	1	0	1	25	1	00	1	25
		6		62.5		50		62
		5		52		41		52
		4		41		33		41
		1		10		8		10
		½		5		4		5

### French, German and Italian Money, with English Equivalents.

FRENCH.			ENGLISH.			GERMAN.			ENGLISH.			ITALIAN.			ENGLI		
			£	s.	d.				s.	d.					£	s.	
50	francs	=	2	0	0	1	mark	=	1	0		50	lire	=	1	19	
20	"	=		16	0	8	pfennig	=		1		20	"	=		16	
5	"	=		4	0	4	pfennig	=		½		5	"	=		4	
1	franc	=			10							1	lira	=			
10	centimes	=			1							10	centesimi	=			
5	"	=			½							5	"	=			

Considerable use is also made by Esperantists of the International Auxiliary Money-unit (*Internacia Helpa Mono*) introduced by M. René de Saussure, of the Internacia Scienca Asocio, Geneva. The unit is the *Speso*, equivalent to one-tenth of a farthing in English money.

10 *spesoj* (abbr. 10 *s.*) = 1 *spesdeko* (1 *sd.*) = ¼d.  
100 *spesdekoj* (100 *sd.*) = 1 *spesmilo* (1 *sm.*) = 2s. 0d.  
1 *sm.* = 100 *sd.* = 1,000 *s.*

The approximate values of 10 *spesmiloj* in terms of the various national units are as follows: 10 *spesmiloj* = 25 francs = 20 shillings = 20 marks = 5 dollars = 24 Austrian kroner = 18 Scandinavian kroner = 12 Dutch florins = 9½ roubles = 4½ Portuguese milreis = 9 Brazilian milreis = 5 pesetas = 9¾ yen.

The chief point to remember is that 1 *spesmilo* equals 2 shillings, and 1 *spesdeko* equals approximately 1 farthing.

## WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

(*Pezoj kaj Mezuroj.*)

The Metric System is the one in general use among Esperantists. The following table shows the essential decimal character of the system:

Parts.	Length.	Weight.	Capacity.
One-thousandth.	Milimetro.	Miligramo.	Mililitro.
One-hundredth.	Centimetro.	Centigramo.	Centilitro.
One-tenth.	Decimetro.	Decigramo.	Decilitro.
ONE.	METRO (unit).	GRAMO (unit).	LITRO (unit).
Ten.	Dekametro.	Dekagramo.	Dekalitra.
Hundred.	Hektometro.	Hektogramo.	Hektolitro.
Thousand.	Kilometro.	Kilogramo.	Kilolitro.

## MEASURES OF LENGTH.

(*Mezuroj de Longeco.*)

English.		Esperanto.		Esperanto.		English.
1 inch	=	2.54 <i>centimetroj</i>		1 <i>centimetro</i>	=	0.394 (1/3) inch
1 foot (12 in.)	=	30.48 "		1 <i>decimetro</i>	=	3.94 inches
1 yard (3 ft.)	=	91.43 "		1 <i>metro</i>	=	39.37 in. (3 ft. 3-1/3 in.)
1 furlong (220 yds.)	=	201 <i>metroj</i>		1 <i>hektometro</i>	=	109 yds. 1 ft.
1 mile (1760 yds.)	=	1.61 <i>kilometroj</i>		1 <i>kilometro</i>	=	1093 yds. (5/8 mile)
5 miles	=	8.05 "		5 <i>kilometroj</i>	=	3 miles 220 yds.

## WEIGHTS.

(*Pezoj.*)

English.		Esperanto.		Esperanto.		English.
1 ounce...	=	28 <i>gramoj</i>		1 <i>gramo</i>	=	.0357 (1/30) oz. (15.432 gr.)
1 lb. (16 oz.)	=	453 "		1 <i>hektogramo</i>	=	3½ oz.
1 stone (14 lb.)	=	6 <i>kilo.</i> 345 <i>gr.</i>		1 <i>kilogramo</i>	=	2.2 lb.
1 quarter (28 lb.)	=	12 <i>kilo.</i> 690 <i>gr.</i>		5 <i>kilogramoj</i>	=	11 lb.
1 cwt. (112 lb.)	=	50 <i>kilo.</i> 750 <i>gr.</i>		1000 "	=	19 cwt. 2 qr. 23 lb.
1 ton (20 cwt.)	=	1015 <i>kilogramoj</i>				

## LIQUIDS.

(*Fluidaĵoj.*)

English.		Esperanto.		Esperanto.		English.
1 pint	=	0.57 <i>litro</i>		1 <i>litro</i>	=	1.76 (1¾) pints (0.22 gall.)
1 quart (2 pints)	=	1.14 <i>litroj</i>		5 <i>litroj</i>	=	1 gallon 1 pint
1 gallon (4 quarts)	=	4.54 "		1 <i>hektolitro</i>	=	22 gallons
1 barrel (36 gallons)	=	160.32 "		1 <i>kilolitro</i>	=	220 "
1 hogshead (54 gall.)	=	240.48 "				

## AREA.

(*Areoj.*)

English.		Esperanto.		Esperanto.		English.
----------	--	------------	--	------------	--	----------

1 sq. inch	=	6.45 <i>kvadrataj centimetroj</i>	1 <i>centiaro</i> (1 <i>kv. metro</i> )	=	1.196 sq. yd.
1 sq. foot	=	9.29 " <i>decimetroj</i>	1 <i>aro</i> (100 <i>kv. metroj</i> )	=	0.099 rood
1 sq. yard	=	83.6 " <i>decimetroj</i>	1 <i>hektaro</i> (10,000 <i>kv. metroj</i> )	=	2.471 acres
1 acre	=	4046.78 <i>kv. metroj</i>			

The following Esperanto translations of English units are sometimes needed: *Colo*, inch; *futo*, foot; *jardo*, yard; *mejlo*, mile; *unco*, ounce; *funto*, pound; *ekro*, acre.

## POSTAGE.

The postage on LETTERS from the United Kingdom to foreign countries (except Egypt and the United States) is 2½d. for 1 ounce, and 1½d. for each succeeding ounce or fraction thereof; POSTCARDS, 1d.; NEWSPAPERS, ½d. for every 2 ounces; COMMERCIAL PAPERS, 2½d. for the first 10 ounces, and ½d. per 2 ounces thereafter. Special Coupons for PREPAYMENT OF REPLY are issued in connection with many countries.

## NOTES

[1] Any information as to Esperanto groups, literature, etc., may be obtained on application to The British Esperanto Association, 142, High Holborn, London, W.C. 1.

[2] The names of trees and bushes are formed by adding the suffix *-uj* (or simply *-arbo*, tree) to the root denoting the fruit or flower. E.g., *pruno*, plum—*prunujo* or *prunarbo*, plum-tree; *marono*, chestnut—*marunujo*, *maronarbo*, chestnut-tree; *rozo*, rose—*rozujo*, *rozarbeto*, rose-bush.

[3] See p. 77, "The Noun."

[4] Where a country is called after its inhabitants, the Esperanto name for it is formed by adding the suffix **-uj** (= that which contains, see p. 85) or **-lando** (land) to the root denoting the inhabitant. Thus: *Belg-o*, Belgian—*Belg-ujo*, Belgium; *Brito*, Briton—*Grandbritujo*, Great Britain; *Sviso*, a Swiss—*Svisujo*, Switzerland; or *Belgolando*, *Skotlando*, *Angllando*, *Svislando*, etc. Where the name of the inhabitants is formed from that of the country, use is made of the suffix **-ano** (= member of). Thus: *Eŭropo*, Europe—*Eŭropano*, European; *Irlando*, Ireland—*Irlandano*, Irishman.

[5] See **-an**, p. 85.

[6] See Participles, p. 81.

[7] See Affixes, p. 85.

[8] See Suffixes, p. 85.

[9] For this purpose the small penny Esperanto "key," which contains the fundamental roots of the language, will be found useful. It may be obtained of any Esperanto bookseller.

### TRANSCRIBER'S NOTES

The following typographic errors were corrected:

- p. 20, *piedovojeto* > *piedvojeto*
- p. 46, *ŝraubturnilo* > *ŝraŭbturnilo*
- p. 60, *Telephono* > *Telefono* (in title)
- p. 78, *double* > *duoble* (*duoble*, doubly)
- p. 85, *-ac* > *-aĉ*
- p. 87, *autaŭĉambro* > *antaŭĉambro*
- p. 101, *Lauhore* > *Laŭhore*
- p. 103, *esta* > *estas* (*Ĉu la matenmanĝo estas...?*)
- p. 108, *miaj-amikoj* > *miaj amikoj*
- p. 114, *ŝraubingon* > *ŝraŭbingon*
- p. 118, *ight-horse-power* > *eight-horse-power*

as well as several punctuation errors and inconsistencies in the Pronunciation column of the tables, which were silently corrected.

**\*\*\* END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ESPERANTO  
SELF-TAUGHT WITH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION \*\*\***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

**START: FULL LICENSE**



# THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at [www.gutenberg.org/license](http://www.gutenberg.org/license).

## **Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the

United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located

in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website

([www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.

- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES

EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a)

distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## **Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™**

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

## **Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up



to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at [www.gutenberg.org/contact](http://www.gutenberg.org/contact)

## **Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate).

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate).

## **Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.